Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)
Registration No. 333-207534

PROSPECTUS

6,250,000 Shares

Common Stock

We are offering 6,250,000 shares of our common stock. Our common stock is quoted on the OTC Markets—OTCQB tier, or OTCQB, under the symbol "KURO." Our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "KURA," beginning on November 5, 2015. On November 4, 2015, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTCQB was $12.00 per share.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an additional 937,500 shares of common stock at the public offering price to cover over-allotments.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 10 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the federal securities laws, and, as such, are eligible for reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Public Offering Price	$ 8.00	$50,000,000
Underwriting Discount(1)	$ 0.56	$ 3,500,000
Proceeds to us (before expenses)	$ 7.44	$46,500,000

(1) We refer you to "Underwriting" beginning on page 136 of this prospectus for additional information regarding total underwriting compensation.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers on or about November 10, 2015 through the book-entry facilities of The Depository Trust Company.

Joint Book-Running Managers

Citigroup **Leerink Partners**

Co-Lead Managers

JMP Securities **Oppenheimer & Co.**

The date of this prospectus is November 4, 2015

We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information, and we take no responsibility for any other information others may give you. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all the information that should be considered before investing in our common stock. Before making an investment decision, investors should carefully read the entire prospectus, paying particular attention to the risks referred to under the headings "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and our financial statements and the notes to those financial statements.

As used in this prospectus, unless the context requires otherwise, the terms "Company," "we," "our" and "us" refer to Kura Oncology, Inc.

Overview

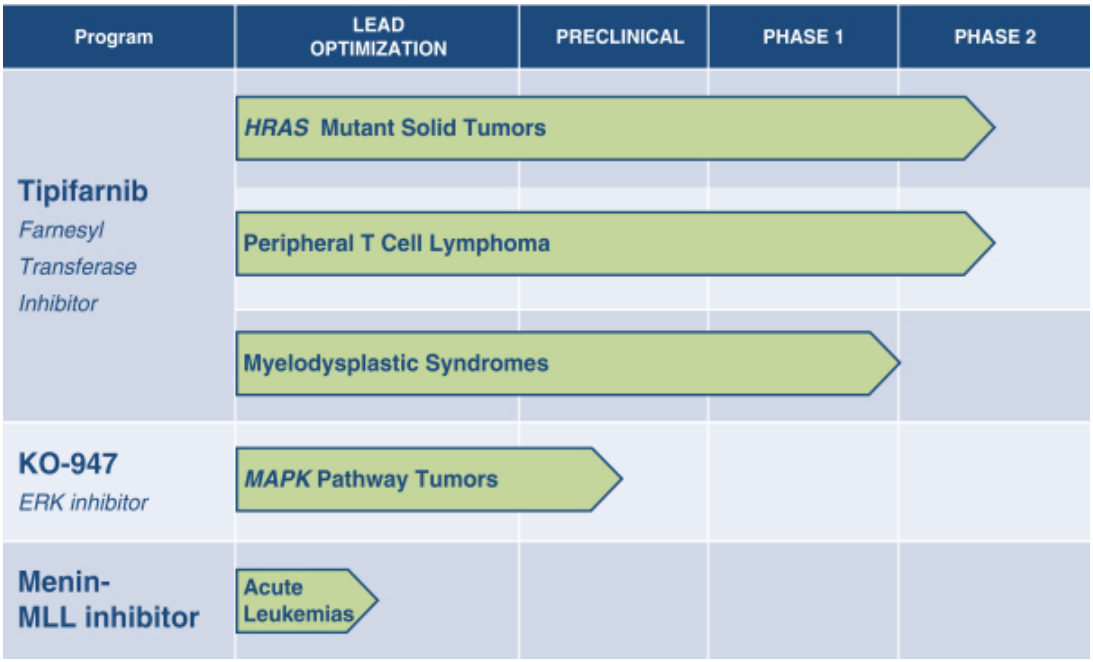
We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company discovering and developing personalized therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors and blood cancers. We focus on the development of small molecule product candidates that target cell signaling pathways that are important to driving the progression of certain cancers. We aim to employ molecular diagnostics to identify patients with cancers who are likely to benefit from our targeted product candidates.

Advancements in cancer genetics and new molecular diagnostic tools are helping define why some patients respond to a particular therapy while other patients receive little to no clinical benefit. This new era in cancer drug discovery and development offers the potential for innovative treatments that are safer and more effective for patients with particular cancers. We aim to improve patient outcomes and contribute to the reduction in healthcare costs by matching targeted therapeutics to the patients who will benefit the most. We are developing drugs designed to inhibit the mutated or abnormally functioning cellular pathways that drive cancer growth and intend to pair them with molecular diagnostics to identify those patients with tumors most likely to respond to treatment.

We are developing our lead product candidate, tipifarnib, a farnesyl transferase inhibitor, in both solid tumors and blood cancers based on previously generated clinical data, preclinical data and our identification of potential molecular biomarkers. We in-licensed tipifarnib from Janssen Pharmaceutica NV, an affiliate of Johnson & Johnson, in December 2014. We initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib in patients who have solid tumors with HRAS mutations in May 2015, and a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with peripheral T cell lymphoma, or PTCL, in September 2015. We plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with lower risk myelodysplastic syndromes, or MDS, in the first half of 2016.

Our pipeline also includes two preclinical programs. We are advancing KO-947, a small molecule inhibitor of extracellular-signal-regulated kinases 1 and 2, or ERK1/2, as a potential treatment for patients with tumors that have mutations in or other dysregulation of the mitogen-activated protein kinase, or MAPK, signaling pathway, including pancreatic cancer, colorectal cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, or NSCLC, and melanoma. We are also developing orally available, small molecule inhibitors of the menin-mixed lineage leukemia, or menin-MLL, interaction, which are currently in lead optimization as a potential treatment for patients with acute leukemias involving translocations or partial tandem duplications of the MLL gene.

The following table summarizes our current product pipeline:



The preclinical studies and Phase 1–3 clinical trials in support of our investigational new drug application, or IND, for tipifarnib were conducted by companies within the Johnson & Johnson family of companies and the National Cancer Institute prior to our license of tipifarnib. Clinical data included in our IND submission are from 17 phase 1, 2 and 3 single-agent clinical trials of tipifarnib conducted prior to December 31, 2007.

Our Strategy

Our strategy is to acquire, develop, and commercialize innovative anti-cancer agents in oncology indications with significant unmet medical need. The critical components of our strategy include the following:

- focus on oncology;
- focus on compounds where improved outcomes are associated with specific biomarkers;
- leverage companion diagnostics to realize positive clinical outcomes;
- advance our product candidates in clinical proof-of-concept studies;
- maintain significant development and commercial rights; and
- build a sustainable product pipeline.

Leadership

Our management team has extensive prior experience in oncology drug development. Members of our team have played key roles at prior companies, including Intellikine, Inc., Wellspring Biosciences LLC, EMD Serono,

Inc., Takeda Oncology Company, Pfizer, Inc., Ambit Biosciences Corporation and the Genomics Institute of the Novartis Research Foundation. Our chief executive officer, Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D., has founded multiple biotechnology companies, including Intellikine, Inc., an oncology focused company which was acquired by Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited in 2012. The collective experience of our research and development team includes direct involvement in the discovery and development of a number of small molecule drugs against oncogenes and oncogenic pathways. In addition, a number of the members of our management team have worked together as a team since 2007 at Intellikine, Inc. and then Wellspring Biosciences LLC.

Risk Factors

Our ability to implement our business strategy is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties. As a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company, we face many risks inherent in our business and our industry generally. You should carefully consider all of the information set forth in this prospectus and in particular, the information under the heading "Risk Factors," prior to making an investment in our common stock. These risks include, among others, the following:

- We expect to incur losses over the next several years and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We are a clinical-stage company with no approved products and no historical product revenue. Consequently, we expect that our financial and operating results will vary significantly from period to period.
- Our limited operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.
- We will need to obtain substantial additional capital in connection with our continuing operations. Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.
- Our research and development programs and product candidates are at an early stage of development. As a result we are unable to predict if or when we will successfully develop or commercialize our product candidates.
- Difficulty in enrolling patients could delay or prevent clinical trials of our product candidates.
- Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.
- Failure to successfully validate, develop and obtain regulatory approval for companion diagnostics for our product candidates could harm our drug development strategy and operational results.
- If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.
- We may not be able to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for the product candidates for which we seek it, which could limit the potential profitability of such product candidates.
- We will depend on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing and expect to continue to do so for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products at an acceptable cost and quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.
- We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing competing products before or more successfully than we do.

- If we are unable to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.
- We currently have a limited number of employees, are highly dependent on our Chief Executive Officer and our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012. An emerging growth company may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- being required to provide only two years of audited financial statements in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced disclosure in the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of this prospectus;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years after the first sale of our common equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. Our initial registration statement under the Securities Act, providing for the resale of up to 14,279,820 shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders named therein, became effective on July 21, 2015. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five year period, including if we become a "large accelerated filer," our annual gross revenues exceed $1 billion or we issue more than $1 billion of non-convertible debt in any three year period, we would cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five year period.

We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced burdens. We have taken advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations, which include reduced executive compensation disclosure in this registration statement and may elect to take advantage of other reduced burdens in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. However, we have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We are also a "smaller reporting company" as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and have elected to take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosure available to smaller reporting companies.

Reverse Merger

On March 6, 2015, Zeta Acquisition Corp. III, which we refer to as the Company, we, our and us, completed a reverse merger transaction in which Kura Operations, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Zeta Acquisition Corp. III, or Merger Sub, merged with and into Kura Oncology, Inc., a Delaware corporation, which, unless otherwise indicated, we refer to as Prior Kura, with Prior Kura remaining as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of Zeta Acquisition Corp. III. This transaction is referred to throughout this prospectus as the "Merger." In the Merger, each outstanding share of capital stock of Prior Kura was automatically exchanged for 0.5 shares of our common stock. Following the Merger and the redemption of all of our then outstanding shares at the closing of the Merger, the former stockholders of Prior Kura owned 100% of the shares of our outstanding capital stock. In connection with the Merger, Prior Kura changed its name to "Kura Operations, Inc." and we changed our name to "Kura Oncology, Inc." In addition, on March 31, 2015, Kura Operations, Inc. merged with and into us and we continued as the surviving entity. We refer to this transaction as the "Upstream Merger."

Shelf Registration Statement

We previously filed a registration statement, or the shelf registration statement, under the Securities Act to register the resale of up to 14,279,820 shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders named therein, which became effective on July 21, 2015. The shares registered on the shelf registration statement represent substantially all of the shares that we issued in the Merger.

Our Corporate Information

We were originally incorporated in the State of Delaware in November 2007 under the name "Zeta Acquisition Corp. III." Prior to the Merger, Zeta Acquisition Corp. III was a "shell" company registered under the Exchange Act with no specific business plan or purpose until it began operating the business of Prior Kura through the Merger transaction on March 6, 2015. Prior Kura was incorporated in the State of Delaware in August 2014 to focus primarily on discovering and developing personalized therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors and blood cancers. Effective upon the Merger, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Zeta Acquisition Corp. III merged with and into Prior Kura, and Prior Kura continued as the operating subsidiary of Zeta Acquisition Corp. III, changing its name to Kura Operations, Inc. Effective upon the Upstream Merger, on March 31, 2015, Kura Operations, Inc. merged with and into us and we continued as the surviving entity.

Our corporate headquarters are located at 11119 N. Torrey Pines Road, Suite 125, La Jolla, California 92037, and our telephone number is (858) 500-8800. We also occupy offices in Cambridge, Massachusetts. We maintain a website at www.kuraoncology.com. Our website and the information contained on, or that can be accessed through, the website will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference in, and are not considered part of, this prospectus. You should not rely on any such information in making your decision whether to purchase our common stock.

All brand names or trademarks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective holders. Use or display by us of other parties' trademarks, trade dress, or products in this prospectus is not intended to, and does not, imply a relationship with, or endorsements or sponsorship of, us by the trademark or trade dress owners.

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us	6,250,000 shares
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	20,758,177 shares
Option to purchase additional shares	We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of up to 30 days to purchase up to an additional 937,500 shares of common stock to cover over-allotments.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately $45.8 million, or approximately $52.8 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use substantially all of the net proceeds from this offering (i) to fund the completion of our Phase 2 clinical trials of tipifarnib in patients who have solid tumors with HRAS mutations and in patients with PTCL; (ii) to fund our planned Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib in patients with lower risk MDS (as defined in "Description of Our Business" below); (iii) to fund our ongoing ERK inhibitor program; (iv) to fund the initiation of our companion diagnostic program to aid in the selection of patients with HRAS mutant tumors and for additional indications; (v) to fund research and preclinical development of our other product candidates; and (vi) for general corporate purposes, including general and administrative expenses, capital expenditures, working capital and prosecution and maintenance of our intellectual property. See "Use of Proceeds" for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.
Dividend policy	We have never paid cash dividends on any of our capital stock and we do not intend to pay cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future.
Risk factors	Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Directed share program	At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to two percent of the shares for sale in this offering to persons who are directors, officers or employees, or who are otherwise associated with us, at the public offering price through a directed share program. The number of shares available for sale to the general public will be reduced by the number of directed shares purchased by participants in the program. Any directed shares not purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as all other

	shares offered. Participants in the directed share program will be subject to a 180-day lock-up restriction with respect to any shares purchased through the directed share program, which restriction may be waived with the prior written consent of the representatives of the underwriters. See “Underwriting.”
NASDAQ Global Select Market symbol	KURA

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on an aggregate of 14,508,177 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2015 and assumes the issuance and sale in this offering of 6,250,000 shares of our common stock, and excludes:

- 410,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, each at an exercise price of $6.32 per share;
- 621,500 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our Amended and Restated 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2014 plan, plus any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 plan pursuant to evergreen provisions; and
- 25,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or 2015 ESPP, plus any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2015 ESPP pursuant to evergreen provisions.

Unless otherwise indicated in this prospectus, all share and per share figures reflect the exchange of each share of Prior Kura common stock then outstanding for 0.5 shares of our common stock upon the effective time of the Merger, or the Effective Time, on March 6, 2015.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock.

SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables summarize Prior Kura's and our financial data for the periods presented and should be read together with the sections of this prospectus entitled "Capitalization," "Selected Financial Data," and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our financial statements and related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary financial data in this section are not intended to replace our financial statements and related notes thereto. The following summary statement of operations for the period from August 22, 2014 (inception) to December 31, 2014 have been derived from Prior Kura's audited financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following summary statement of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and summary balance sheet data as of June 30, 2015 have been derived from our unaudited financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited financial statements on the same basis as the audited financial statements and have included all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, which in our opinion are necessary to state fairly the financial information set forth in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results we expect in the future, and our interim results should not necessarily be considered indicative of results we expect for the full year.

	Period From August 22, 2014 (Inception) to December 31, 2014	Six Months Ended June 30, 2015 (Unaudited)
	(In thousands, except per share data)	
Statements of Operations data:		
Operating Expenses:		
Research and development	$ 2,028	$ 5,949
Research and development, related party	624	2,080
General and administrative	1,262	2,529
General and administrative, related party	20	37
Total operating expenses	3,934	10,595
Other Income (Expense):		
Management fee income, related party	300	600
Interest income	—	22
Interest expense	—	(42)
Interest expense, related party	(37)	(46)
Total other income	263	534
Net loss	$ (3,671)	$ (10,061)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (25.98)	$ (1.47)
Weighted average number of shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	141	6,822

The following summary unaudited balance sheet data as of June 30, 2015 is presented:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to our sale of 6,250,000 shares of common stock in this offering at the public offering price of $8.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The summary unaudited pro forma as adjusted balance sheet is for informational purposes only and does not purport to indicate balance sheet information as of any future date.

	June 30, 2015	
	Actual	Pro Forma As Adjusted
	(Unaudited) (In thousands)	
Balance Sheet data:		
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	$ 45,933	$ 91,743
Working capital	43,585	89,395
Total assets	47,532	93,342
Long-term liabilities	604	604
Accumulated deficit	(13,732)	(13,732)
Total stockholders' equity	43,324	89,134

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below in addition to the other information contained in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be harmed by any of these risks. As a result, you could lose some or all of your investment in our common stock. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks not currently known to us or other factors not perceived by us to present significant risks to our business at this time also may impair our business operations.

Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need For Additional Capital

We expect to incur losses over the next several years and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

We expect that it will be many years, if ever, before we have a product candidate ready for commercialization. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through equity and debt financings. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- continue development of our product candidates;
- initiate new clinical trials for our product candidates;
- seek marketing approvals for our product candidates;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts; and
- incur increased costs as a result of continued operations as a public company.

To become and remain profitable, we must develop and eventually commercialize a product or products with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining marketing approval from the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for these product candidates and manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we may obtain marketing approval. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of the company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our discovery and preclinical development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

We are a clinical-stage company with no approved products and no historical product revenue. Consequently, we expect that our financial and operating results will vary significantly from period to period.

We are a clinical-stage company that has incurred losses since its inception and expect to continue to incur substantial losses in the foreseeable future. Biopharmaceutical product development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of uncertainty. We expect our actual financial condition and operating results to fluctuate significantly from quarter-to-quarter or year-to-year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Factors relating to our business that may contribute to these fluctuations include:

- the success of our clinical trials through all phases of clinical development;
- delays in the commencement, enrollment and timing of clinical trials;

- our ability to secure and maintain collaborations, licensing or other arrangements for the future development and/or commercialization of our product candidates, as well as the terms of those arrangements;
- our ability to obtain, as well as the timeliness of obtaining, additional funding to develop our product candidates;
- the results of clinical trials or marketing applications for product candidates that may compete with our product candidates;
- competition from existing products or new products that may receive marketing approval;
- potential side effects of our product candidates that could delay or prevent approval or cause an approved drug to be taken off the market;
- any delays in regulatory review and approval of our product candidates;
- our ability to identify and develop additional product candidates;
- the ability of patients or healthcare providers to obtain coverage or sufficient reimbursement for our products;
- our ability, and the ability of third parties such as clinical research organizations, or CROs, to adhere to clinical study and other regulatory requirements;
- the ability of third-party manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates and key ingredients needed to conduct clinical trials and, if approved, successfully commercialize our products;
- the costs to us, and our ability as well as the ability of any third-party collaborators, to obtain, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights;
- costs related to and outcomes of any future intellectual property litigation;
- our ability to adequately support future growth;
- our ability to attract and retain key personnel to manage our business effectively; and
- our ability to build our finance infrastructure and, to the extent required, improve our accounting systems and controls.

Accordingly, the likelihood of our success must be evaluated in light of many potential challenges and variables associated with a clinical-stage company, many of which are outside of our control, and past operating or financial results should not be relied on as an indication of future results. Fluctuations in our operating and financial results could cause our share price to decline. It is possible that in some future periods, our operating results will be above or below the expectations of securities analysts or investors, which could also cause our share price to decline.

Our limited operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

We are an early-stage clinical development company. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, identifying and acquiring potential product candidates, undertaking preclinical studies and preparing for and undertaking clinical studies of our most advanced product candidate, tipifarnib. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to commence or successfully complete any clinical trials, including those clinical trials in support of FDA approval, obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third-party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Medicines, on

average, take 10 to 15 years to be developed from the time they are discovered to the time they are available for treating patients. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability based on our short operating history to date may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history.

In addition, as a new business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors. We may in the future need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.

We will need to obtain substantial additional capital in connection with our continuing operations. Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we will need to raise additional capital in connection with our continuing operations. We expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings and debt financings. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect rights of our stockholders as a common stockholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts.

Our ability to use our net operating tax loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change” (generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three-year period), the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income may be limited. As a result of our recently completed private placement, or the Private Placement, and other transactions that have occurred over the past three years, we may have triggered an “ownership change” limitation. In addition, we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, including as a result of this offering. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset U.S. federal and state taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

Risks Related to the Discovery and Development of Our Product Candidates

Our discovery, preclinical and clinical development is focused on the development of targeted therapeutics for patients with genetically defined cancers, which is a rapidly evolving area of science, and the approach we are taking to discover and develop drugs is novel and may never lead to marketable products.

The discovery and development of targeted drug therapeutics for patients with genetically defined cancers is an emerging field, and the scientific discoveries that form the basis for our efforts to discover and develop product candidates are relatively new. The scientific evidence to support the feasibility of developing product candidates based on these discoveries is both preliminary and limited. The patient populations for our product candidates are not completely defined but are substantially smaller than the general treated cancer population, and we will need to screen and identify these patients. Successful identification of patients is dependent on several factors, including achieving certainty as to how specific genetic alterations respond to our product candidates and developing companion diagnostics to identify such genetic alterations. Furthermore, even if we

are successful in identifying patients, we cannot be certain that the resulting patient populations will be large enough to allow us to successfully commercialize our products and achieve profitability. Therefore, we do not know if our approach of treating patients with genetically defined cancers will be successful. If our approach is unsuccessful, our business will suffer.

Our research and development programs and product candidates are at an early stage of development. As a result we are unable to predict if or when we will successfully develop or commercialize our product candidates.

Our clinical-stage product candidate, tipifarnib, as well as our other pipeline assets are at an early stage of development and will require significant investment and regulatory approvals prior to commercialization. We currently have no product candidates beyond Phase 2 clinical trials. We commenced a Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib in advanced solid tumors with the HRAS mutation in May 2015, commenced a Phase 2 clinical trial in PTCL in September 2015 and anticipate commencing a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with lower risk MDS in the first half of 2016. Our development candidate in our extracellular-signal-regulated kinases, or ERK, program, KO-947, is in IND-enabling pre-clinical development, and our other programs, including our menin-MLL program, are in earlier stages of discovery and development. Each of our product candidates will require additional clinical and preclinical development, management of clinical, preclinical and manufacturing activities, obtaining regulatory approval, obtaining manufacturing supply, building of a commercial organization, substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenues from product sales. We are not permitted to market or promote any of our product candidates before we receive regulatory approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and we may never receive such regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. In addition, our product development programs contemplate the development of companion diagnostics. Companion diagnostics are subject to regulation as medical devices and we may be required to obtain marketing approval for accompanying companion diagnostics before we may commercialize our product candidates.

We cannot be certain that clinical development of tipifarnib or any of our other product candidates will be successful or that we will obtain regulatory approval or be able to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates and generate revenue. Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and the clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our product candidates are safe and effective for their proposed uses. Any such failure could cause us to abandon further development of any one or more of our product candidates and may delay development of other product candidates. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. Tipifarnib has been studied in more than 5,000 oncology patients and was generally well tolerated and exhibited a manageable side effect profile. However, there is no guarantee that unacceptable side effects will not be identified in our clinical trials of tipifarnib. In prior studies tipifarnib demonstrated anti-cancer activity in certain patient subsets. However the anti-cancer activity observed was not sufficient to support marketing approval by the FDA in the indication in which it was sought. Although we are designing our clinical trials to target the patient subsets who we believe are most likely to benefit from treatment with tipifarnib, there is no guarantee that our clinical trials will be successful. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Any delay in, or termination of, our clinical trials will delay and possibly preclude the filing of any new drug applications, or NDAs, with the FDA and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate product revenue.

We have not previously submitted an NDA to the FDA, or similar drug approval filings to comparable foreign authorities, for any product candidate, and we cannot be certain that any of our product candidates will receive regulatory approval. Further, our product candidates may not receive regulatory approval even if they are successful in clinical trials. If we do not receive regulatory approvals for our product candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations. Even if we successfully obtain regulatory approvals to market one or more of our

product candidates, our revenues will be dependent, in part, upon our or our future collaborators' ability to obtain regulatory approval of the companion diagnostics to be used with our product candidates, if required, as well as the size of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval and have commercial rights. If the markets for patient subsets that we are targeting are not as significant as we estimate, we may not generate significant revenues from sales of such products, if approved.

Difficulty in enrolling patients could delay or prevent clinical trials of our product candidates. We may find it difficult to enroll patients in our ongoing Phase 2 clinical trial for tipifarnib in HRAS mutant solid tumors or our ongoing Phase 2 clinical trial for tipifarnib in PTCL.

Identifying and qualifying patients to participate in clinical studies of our product candidates is critical to our success. The timing of our clinical studies depends in part on the speed at which we can recruit patients to participate in testing our product candidates, and we may experience delays in our clinical trials if we encounter difficulties in enrollment. The patient population for our product candidates is not completely defined, but it is substantially smaller than other cancer indications, because we are looking for the same type of genetic alterations across different tumor types and the number of patients with these alterations may be small. For example, with respect to tipifarnib, we do not know how many patients will have the target HRAS mutations that tipifarnib is expected to inhibit. With regard to our Phase 2 clinical trial in PTCL, there are a limited number of patients with PTCL, as well as a limited number of clinical centers that treat these patients, and there is substantial competition to recruit these patients to clinical trials.

In addition to the potentially small populations, the eligibility criteria of our clinical trials will further limit the pool of available study participants as we will require that patients have specific characteristics that we can measure or to assure their disease is either severe enough or not too advanced to include them in a study. Additionally, the process of finding and diagnosing patients may prove costly. We also may not be able to identify, recruit and enroll a sufficient number of patients to complete our clinical studies because of the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study including the number and frequency of study required procedures and tests, the availability and efficacy of competing therapies and clinical trials, the proximity and availability of clinical study sites for prospective patients, and the patient referral practices of physicians. If patients are unwilling to participate in our studies for any reason, the timeline for recruiting patients, conducting studies, and obtaining regulatory approval of potential products may be delayed.

If we experience delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue from any of these product candidates could be delayed or prevented. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process, and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition, and prospects significantly. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates, including:

- unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects;
- failure of our companion diagnostics in identifying patients;
- modifications to protocols of our clinical trials resulting from FDA or institutional review board, or IRB, decisions; and
- ambiguous or negative interim results of our clinical trials, or results that are inconsistent with earlier results.

We may not be successful in our efforts to build a pipeline of product candidates.

A key element of our strategy is to build a pipeline of small molecule product candidates that inhibit cancer signaling targets where we believe outcomes can be improved by using molecular diagnostics to identify those patients whose tumors have the genetic mutations most likely to respond to treatment, and to progress those

product candidates through clinical development for the treatment of a variety of different types of cancer. We may not be able to develop product candidates that are safe and effective inhibitors of all or any of these targets. Even if we are successful in building a product pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development for a number of reasons, including causing harmful side effects or demonstrating other characteristics that indicate a low likelihood of receiving marketing approval or achieving market acceptance. If our methods of identifying potential product candidates fail to produce a pipeline of potentially viable product candidates, then our success as a business will be dependent on the success of fewer potential product candidates, which introduces risks to our business model and potential limitations to any success we may achieve.

Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

The risk of failure for all of our product candidates is high. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any product candidate, we must complete preclinical development and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans. Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. Further, the results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their products. For instance, the FDA issued a non-approval letter for tipifarnib in acute myelogenous leukemia, in June 2005. It is impossible to predict when or if any of our product candidates will prove effective or safe in humans or will receive regulatory approval.

We may experience delays in our clinical trials and we do not know whether planned clinical trials will begin or enroll patients on time, need to be redesigned or be completed on schedule, if at all. If the FDA or IRBs have comments on our study plans for our ongoing or planned Phase 2 clinical trials of tipifarnib that we are required to address, such studies may be delayed. There can be no assurance that the FDA will not put any of our product candidates on clinical hold in the future. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates. Clinical trials may be delayed, suspended or prematurely terminated because costs are greater than we anticipate or for a variety of reasons, such as:

- delay or failure in reaching agreement with the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority on a trial design that we are able to execute;
- delay or failure in obtaining authorization to commence a trial or inability to comply with conditions imposed by a regulatory authority regarding the scope or design of a clinical trial;
- delays in reaching, or failure to reach, agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective trial sites;
- inability, delay, or failure in identifying and maintaining a sufficient number of trial sites, many of which may already be engaged in other clinical programs;
- delay or failure in recruiting and enrolling suitable subjects to participate in a trial;
- delay or failure in having subjects complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites and investigators deviating from trial protocol, failing to conduct the trial in accordance with regulatory requirements, or dropping out of a trial;
- lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial, including the incurrence of unforeseen costs due to enrollment delays, requirements to conduct additional clinical studies and increased expenses associated with the services of our CROs and other third parties;

- clinical trials of our product candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to redesign or modify our clinical trial protocols, conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or participants may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- we may experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients whose tumors harbor the specific genetic alterations that our product candidates are designed to target;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- we may have difficulty partnering with experienced CROs that can screen for patients whose tumors harbor the applicable genetic alterations and run our clinical trials effectively;
- regulators or IRBs may require that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate; or
- there may be changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our product candidates or other testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings that would reduce the potential market for our products or inhibit our ability to successfully commercialize our products;
- be subject to additional post-marketing restrictions and/or testing requirements; or
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

Our product development costs will also increase if we experience delays in testing or marketing approvals. We do not know whether any of our preclinical studies or clinical trials will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, or at all. Significant preclinical or clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

We may not be successful in advancing the clinical development of our product candidates, including tipifarnib.

In order to execute on our strategy of advancing the clinical development of our product candidates, we have designed our Phase 2 clinical trials of tipifarnib, and expect to design future trials, to include patients whose tumors harbor the applicable genetic alterations that we believe contribute to particular cancer subsets. Our goal

in doing this is to enroll patients who have the highest probability of responding to the drug, in order to show early and statistically significant evidence of clinical efficacy. If we are unable to include patients whose tumors harbor the applicable genetic alterations, or if our product fails to work as we expect, our ability to assess the therapeutic effect, seek participation in FDA expedited review and approval programs, including Breakthrough Therapy, Fast Track Designation, Priority Review and Accelerated Approval, or otherwise to seek to accelerate clinical development and regulatory timelines, could be compromised, resulting in longer development times, larger trials and a greater likelihood of not obtaining regulatory approval. In addition, because the natural history of different tumor types is variable, we will need to study our product candidates, including tipifarnib, in clinical trials specific for a given tumor type and this may result in increased time and cost. Even if our product candidate demonstrates efficacy in a particular tumor type, we cannot guarantee that any product candidate, including tipifarnib, will behave similarly in all tumor types, and we will be required to obtain separate regulatory approvals for each tumor type we intend a product candidate to treat. If any of our clinical trials are unsuccessful, our business will suffer.

Preclinical and clinical testing of tipifarnib that has been conducted to date may not have been performed in compliance with applicable regulatory standards, which could lead to increased costs or material delays for their further development.

We have only recently licensed the rights to develop our lead product candidate, tipifarnib, from Janssen Pharmaceutica NV, or Janssen, and the development of tipifarnib prior to our license was conducted wholly by Janssen or any third parties with which it had contracted. As a result, we were not involved with nor did we have any control over any of those development activities. Because we had no input on Janssen's development activities relating to tipifarnib, we may discover that all or certain elements of the trials and studies it performed have not been in compliance with applicable regulatory standards or have otherwise been deficient, particularly relative to current requirements as development of tipifarnib began in the 1990's. Any such deficiency in the prior development of tipifarnib may adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval for tipifarnib. We and Janssen are in the process of transitioning the safety database from studies previously conducted by Janssen to us. We cannot assure you that our efforts to transition the database from Janssen will be completed on a timely basis, or at all. If we are unable to successfully complete the transition of Janssen's tipifarnib safety database to us on a timely basis, our development plans may be delayed, which could harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

If serious adverse events or unacceptable side effects are identified during the development of our product candidates, we may need to abandon or limit our development of some of our product candidates.

If our product candidates are associated with undesirable side effects in preclinical or clinical trials or have characteristics that are unexpected, we may need to interrupt, delay or abandon their development or limit development to more narrow uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. Tipifarnib has been studied in more than 5,000 oncology patients and was generally well tolerated and exhibited a manageable side effect profile. The most common hematologic adverse events of any grade were neutropenia (low white blood cell count), anemia and thrombocytopenia (low platelet count). The most common non-hematologic adverse events of any grade were gastrointestinal system disorders (nausea, anorexia, diarrhea and vomiting), fatigue and rash.

Treatment discontinuation across the prior tipifarnib clinical studies has been in the range of approximately 20-25%. There is no guarantee that additional or more severe side effects will not be identified through further clinical studies. Rights to develop tipifarnib in certain non-oncology indications have been granted by Janssen to EB Pharma, a subsidiary of Eiger BioPharmaceuticals. Janssen may grant rights to other non-oncology indications to other third parties. Undesirable side effects may be identified in clinical trials that EB Pharma or any other third party may conduct in non-oncology indications, which may negatively impact the development, commercialization or potential value of tipifarnib. These or other drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims.

Many compounds developed in the biopharmaceutical industry that initially showed promise in early-stage testing for treating cancer have later been found to cause side effects that prevented further development of the compound. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we must focus on a limited number of research programs and product candidates and on specific indications. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future discovery and preclinical development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products.

Failure to successfully validate, develop and obtain regulatory approval for companion diagnostics for our product candidates could harm our drug development strategy and operational results.

As one of the central elements of our business strategy and clinical development approach, we seek to screen and identify subsets of patients with a genetic alteration who may derive meaningful benefit from our drug product candidates. To achieve this, certain of our programs may be dependent on the development and commercialization of a companion diagnostic. We intend to partner development of companion diagnostics for use in clinical trials and, if successful, for commercialization of our product candidates. Companion diagnostics are developed in conjunction with clinical programs for the associated product and are subject to regulation as medical devices. Each agency that approves a product will independently need to approve the companion diagnostic before or concurrently with its approval of the product candidate, and before a product can be commercialized. The approval of a companion diagnostic as part of the product label will limit the use of the product candidate to only those patients who express the specific genetic alteration it was developed to detect. We may also experience delays in developing a sustainable, reproducible and scalable manufacturing process or transferring that process to commercial partners or negotiating insurance reimbursement plans, all of which may prevent us from completing our clinical trials or commercializing our products on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

Companion diagnostics are subject to regulation by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities as medical devices and require separate clearance or approval prior to their commercialization. To date, the FDA has required premarket approval of all companion diagnostics for cancer therapies. We and our third-party collaborators may encounter difficulties in developing and obtaining approval for these companion diagnostics. Any delay or failure by us or third- party collaborators to develop or obtain regulatory approval of a companion diagnostic could delay or prevent approval of our related product candidates.

Failure by us or our third-party collaborators to successfully commercialize companion diagnostics developed for use with our product candidates could harm our ability to commercialize these product candidates.

Even if we or our companion diagnostic collaborators successfully obtain regulatory approval for the companion diagnostics for our product candidates, our collaborators:

- may not perform their obligations as expected;
- may not pursue commercialization of companion diagnostics for our therapeutic product candidates that achieve regulatory approval;
- may elect not to continue or renew commercialization programs based on changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;

- may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products; and
- may terminate their relationship with us.

Additionally, we or our collaborators may encounter production difficulties that could constrain the supply of the companion diagnostics, affect the ease of use, affect the price or have difficulties gaining acceptance of the use of the companion diagnostics in the clinical community.

If companion diagnostics for use with our product candidates fail to gain market acceptance, our ability to derive revenues from sales of our product candidates could be harmed. If we or our collaborators fail to commercialize these companion diagnostics, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with another diagnostic company to obtain supplies of an alternative diagnostic test for use in connection with our product candidates or do so on commercially reasonable terms, which could adversely affect and delay the development or commercialization of our product candidates.

Risks Related to Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates and Other Legal Compliance Matters

If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

Our product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to an NDA in the United States and by the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, and similar regulatory authorities outside the United States prior to commercialization. The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive and takes many years, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate. We have not received approval to market any of our product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. We have no experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-party CROs to assist us in this process. Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the regulatory authorities. Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may also cause delays in or prevent the approval of an application.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

We may not be able to benefit from available regulatory exclusivity periods if another company obtains regulatory approval for tipifarnib before we do.

As the composition of matter patents covering tipifarnib expire in 2016 in the United States and in countries in Europe, our commercial strategy for tipifarnib relies on obtaining patents covering methods of use of tipifarnib and on non-patent regulatory exclusivity. In the United States, a pharmaceutical manufacturer may obtain five

years of non-patent exclusivity upon FDA approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity, or NCE, which is a drug that contains an active moiety that has not been approved by the FDA in any other NDA. An "active moiety" is defined as the molecule or ion responsible for the drug substance's physiological or pharmacologic action. During the five year exclusivity period, the FDA cannot accept for filing any ANDA seeking approval of a generic version of that drug or any Section 505(b)(2) NDA for the same active moiety and that relies on the FDA's findings regarding that drug, except that the FDA may accept an application for filing after four years if the follow-on applicant makes a paragraph IV certification. EB Pharma has licensed rights from Janssen to develop tipifarnib in certain indications outside of our exclusive field of oncology and Janssen may license rights to other non-oncology indications to other third parties. If EB Pharma or another third party obtains regulatory approval for tipifarnib in a non-oncology indication before we obtain regulatory approval in one of our oncology indications, the five year exclusivity period would commence on the date upon which EB Pharma or another third party obtains regulatory approval, and as a result, the period of regulatory exclusivity to which we may be entitled may be reduced or eliminated and the commercial prospects for tipifarnib would be harmed as a result.

Additionally, if EB Pharma or another third party obtains approval of tipifarnib for another indication outside of oncology, EB Pharma or the other third party may sell tipifarnib at a lower price, which could adversely affect the price at which we could sell tipifarnib for oncology indications.

We may not be able to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for the product candidates for which we seek it, which could limit the potential profitability of such product candidates.

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and Europe, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States. Generally, if a product with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it receives the designation, then the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity that precludes the applicable regulatory authority from approving another marketing application for the same drug for the same indication during the exclusivity period. The applicable period is seven years in the United States and ten years in Europe. The European exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a drug no longer meets the criteria for Orphan Drug Designation or if the drug is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. Orphan Drug Exclusivity may be lost if the FDA or EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective, if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

We expect that we may in the future pursue an orphan drug designation for at least some of our product candidates, including tipifarnib. However, obtaining an orphan drug designation can be difficult, and we may not be successful in doing so for any of our product candidates. Even if we were to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product candidate, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from the competition of different drugs for the same condition, which could be approved during the exclusivity period. Additionally, after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA could subsequently approve another application for the same drug for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later drug is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. The failure to obtain an orphan drug designation for any product candidates we may develop for the treatment of rare cancers, and/or the inability to maintain that designation for the duration of the applicable exclusivity period, could reduce our ability to make sufficient sales of the applicable product candidate to balance our expenses incurred to develop it, which would have a negative impact on our operational results and financial condition.

If we obtain an orphan drug designation and FDA approval of tipifarnib for an oncology indication, we would be entitled to seven years of marketing exclusivity for that orphan drug indication. However, if a competitor obtained approval of a generic form of tipifarnib for another indication, physicians would not be

prevented from prescribing the generic drug for the orphan indication during the period of marketing exclusivity. Such prescribing practices could adversely affect the sales of tipifarnib for the orphan indication.

A Fast Track Designation by the FDA, even if granted for any of our product candidates, may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process and does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval.

We do not currently have Fast Track Designation for any of our product candidates but intend to seek such designation. If a drug is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the drug demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for this condition, the drug sponsor may apply for the FDA Fast Track Designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation. Even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even if we do receive Fast Track Designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA may withdraw Fast Track Designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Many drugs that have received Fast Track Designation have failed to obtain drug approval.

A Breakthrough Therapy Designation by the FDA, even if granted for any of our product candidates, may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval.

We do not currently have Breakthrough Therapy Designation for any of our product candidates, but we may seek such designation. A Breakthrough Therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For drugs that have been designated as Breakthrough Therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor can help to identify the most efficient path for development.

Designation as a Breakthrough Therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe, after completing early clinical trials, that one of our product candidates meets the criteria for designation as a Breakthrough Therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a Breakthrough Therapy designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualify as Breakthrough Therapies, the FDA may later decide that such product candidates no longer meet the conditions for qualification and rescind such designations.

Failure to obtain marketing approval in international jurisdictions would prevent our product candidates from being marketed abroad.

In order to market and sell our products in the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we or our third-party collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. We or our third-party collaborators may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory

authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval will be subject to extensive post-marketing regulatory requirements and could be subject to post-marketing restrictions or withdrawal from the market, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, when and if any of them are approved.

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their testing, manufacture, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include, without limitation, submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, including periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians, tracking and reporting of payments to physicians and other healthcare providers, and recordkeeping.

The FDA may also impose requirements for costly post-marketing studies or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. The FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs to ensure drugs are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA imposes stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding use of their products and if we promote our products beyond their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label promotion. Violations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act relating to the promotion of prescription drugs may lead to investigations alleging violations of federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- restrictions on product distribution or use;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- warning or untitled letters;
- withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of products;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our products;
- product seizure; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Non-compliance with European Union requirements regarding safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance, and with requirements related to the development of products for the pediatric population, can also result in

significant financial penalties. Similarly, failure to comply with the European Union's requirements regarding the protection of personal information can also lead to significant penalties and sanctions.

Our relationships with customers and third-party payors and our general business operations will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings, among other penalties.

Healthcare providers and third-party payors will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare providers, third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute any products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the civil False Claims Act, impose criminal and civil penalties, including civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or the HITECH Act, and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires applicable manufacturers of certain drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians or their immediate family; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and may require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving

applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion of products from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

For example, in March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA, a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms.

Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our potential product candidates and our business are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program;
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers, and enhanced penalties for noncompliance;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for a manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- new requirements to report certain financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals;
- a new requirement to annually report information regarding drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, starting in 2013, that due to subsequent legislative amendments, will stay in effect through 2024 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief

Act of 2012, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to certain providers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and accordingly, our financial operations.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

Governments outside the United States tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our revenues, if any.

In some countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. If reimbursement for our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be harmed, possibly materially.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could harm our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our discovery, preclinical development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We expect to rely on third-party contractors and organizations to conduct our clinical trials, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials.

We will rely on third party contractors, clinical data management organizations, independent contractors, medical institutions and clinical investigators to support our pre-clinical development activities and conduct our clinical trials, including our Phase 2 clinical trials of tipifarnib. These agreements may terminate for a variety of reasons, including a failure to perform by the third parties. If we are required to enter into alternative arrangements, our product development activities would be delayed.

We compete with many other companies, some of which may be our competitors, for the resources of these third parties. Large pharmaceutical companies often have significantly more extensive agreements and relationships with such third-party providers, and such third-party providers may prioritize the requirements of such large pharmaceutical companies over ours. The third parties on whom we rely may terminate their engagements with us at any time, which may cause delay in the development and commercialization of our product candidates. If any such third party terminates its engagement with us or fails to perform as agreed, we may be required to enter into alternative arrangements, which would result in significant cost and delay to our product development program. Moreover, our agreements with such third parties generally do not provide assurances regarding employee turnover and availability, which may cause interruptions in the research on our product candidates by such third parties.

Our reliance on these third parties to conduct our clinical trials will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA and other regulatory authorities require us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, or GCPs, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. We are also required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within specified timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Additionally, we expect to rely substantially on third-party data managers for our clinical trial data. There is no assurance that these third parties will not make errors in the design, management or retention of our data or data systems. There is no assurance that these third parties will pass FDA or other regulatory audits, which could delay or prevent regulatory approval.

If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates.

We will depend on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing and expect to continue to do so for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products at an acceptable cost and quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not own or operate facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates, and we do not have any manufacturing personnel. We currently have no plans to build our own clinical or commercial scale manufacturing capabilities. Janssen has provided us with its existing inventory of clinical supply of tipifarnib. Janssen also provided us with its existing inventory of crude drug substance and bulk key intermediate for manufacture of drug substance for tipifarnib. A portion of the clinical supply of tablets of tipifarnib provided by Janssen have a non-uniform surface where the film coating on the tablets has worn away to a varying degree. We

believe this surface erosion is a cosmetic defect only and has no impact on patient safety or the effectiveness of the tablets, and an insignificant impact on taste masking, and that this clinical supply will support our ongoing and planned Phase 2 clinical trials for tipifarnib. However there is no guarantee that clinical trial participants will accept all the tablets and that our existing clinical supply will be sufficient for our ongoing and planned Phase 2 clinical trials or for any unanticipated extension of our Phase 2 clinical trials. If we are required to manufacture additional clinical supplies our Phase 2 clinical trials may be delayed. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties, for the manufacture of our other product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing. We will rely on third parties as well for commercial manufacture if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost or quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts. We also expect to rely on other third parties to store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials.

We also expect to rely on third-party manufacturers or third-party collaborators for the manufacture of commercial supply of any other product candidates for which our collaborators or we obtain marketing approval.

Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future manufacturers or distributors could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates or commercialization of our products, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

We may be unable to establish any agreements with third-party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how; and
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our products.

Our product candidates and any products that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates or products may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

Risks Related to the Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Even if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. For example, current cancer treatments like chemotherapy and radiation therapy are well established in the medical community, and doctors may continue to rely on these treatments to the exclusion of our product candidates. In addition, physicians, patients and third-party payors may prefer other novel products to ours. If our product candidates do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety and potential advantages and disadvantages compared to alternative treatments;
- our ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- the convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the strength of our marketing and distribution support;
- the availability of third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement, including patient cost-sharing programs such as copays and deductibles;
- our ability to develop or partner with third-party collaborators to develop companion diagnostics;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects; and
- any restrictions on the use of our products together with other medications.

We currently have no marketing and sales force. If we are unable to establish effective sales or marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell or market our product candidates if they obtain regulatory approval, we may not be able to effectively sell or market our product candidates, if approved, or generate product revenues.

We currently do not have a marketing or sales team for the marketing, sales and distribution of any of our product candidates that are able to obtain regulatory approval. In order to commercialize any product candidates, we must build on a territory-by-territory basis marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services, and we may not be successful in doing so. If our product candidates receive regulatory approval, we intend to establish an internal sales or marketing team with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize our product candidates, which will be expensive and time consuming and will require significant attention of our executive officers to manage. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities would adversely impact the commercialization of any of our products that we obtain approval to market. With respect to the commercialization of all or certain of our product candidates, we may choose to collaborate, either globally or on a territory-by-territory basis, with third parties that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems, either to augment our own sales force and distribution systems or in lieu of our own sales force and distribution systems. If we are unable to enter into such arrangements when needed on acceptable terms or at all, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval or any such commercialization may experience delays or limitations. If we are not successful in commercializing our product candidates, either on our own or through collaborations with one or more third parties, our future product revenue will suffer and we may incur significant additional losses.

We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing competing products before or more successfully than we do.

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to our current product candidates, and will face competition with respect to any product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell products or are pursuing the development of products for the treatment of the disease indications for which we are developing our product candidates. Some of these competitive products and therapies are based on scientific approaches that are the same as or similar to our approach, and others are based on entirely different approaches. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

Specifically, there are a large number of companies developing or marketing treatments for cancer, including many major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, which may directly compete with tipifarnib, KO-947 and any other future product candidates. See “Description of Our Business—Competition.”

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market and or slow our regulatory approval. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third-party payors seeking to encourage the use of generic products. Generic products are currently on the market for the indications that we are pursuing, and additional products are expected to become available on a generic basis over the coming years. If our product candidates achieve marketing approval, we expect that they will be priced at a significant premium over competitive generic products.

Many of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller and other early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

The insurance coverage and reimbursement status of newly-approved products is uncertain. Failure to obtain or maintain coverage and adequate reimbursement for new or current products could limit our ability to market those products and decrease our ability to generate revenue.

The availability and extent of coverage and reimbursement by governmental and private payors is essential for most patients to be able to afford expensive treatments. Sales of our product candidates will depend substantially, both domestically and abroad, on the extent to which the costs of our product candidates will be paid by health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit and similar healthcare management organizations, or reimbursed by government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other third-party payors. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates. Even if coverage is provided, the approved reimbursement amount may not be high enough to allow us to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize a sufficient return on our investment.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, as CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare. Private payors often, but not always, follow CMS's decisions regarding coverage and reimbursement. It is difficult to predict what CMS will decide with respect to coverage and reimbursement for fundamentally novel products such as ours, as there is no body of established practices and precedents for these new products. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the drug product. We or our collaborators may need to conduct expensive pharmaco-economic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain the FDA approvals. Nonetheless, our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective.

Reimbursement agencies in Europe may be more conservative than CMS. For example, a number of cancer drugs have been approved for reimbursement in the United States and have not been approved for reimbursement in certain European countries. Outside the United States, international operations are generally subject to extensive governmental price controls and other market regulations, and we believe the increasing emphasis on cost-containment initiatives in Europe, Canada, and other countries has and will continue to put pressure on the pricing and usage of our product candidates. In many countries, the prices of medical products are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. In general, the prices of medicines under such systems are substantially lower than in the United States. Other countries allow companies to fix their own prices for medicines, but monitor and control company profits. Additional foreign price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we are able to charge for our product candidates. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the reimbursement for our products may be reduced compared with the United States and may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable revenues and profits.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors, in the United States and abroad, to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and level of reimbursement for new products approved and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates, due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products into the healthcare market.

In addition to CMS and private payors, professional organizations such as the National Comprehensive Cancer Network and the American Society of Clinical Oncology can influence decisions about reimbursement for new medicines by determining standards for care. In addition, many private payors contract with commercial vendors who sell software that provide guidelines that attempt to limit utilization of, and therefore reimbursement for, certain products deemed to provide limited benefit to existing alternatives. Such organizations may set guidelines that limit reimbursement or utilization of our products.

Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or products caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;

- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue;
- reduced resources of our management to pursue our business strategy; and
- the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop.

Our current product liability insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We may need to increase our insurance coverage as we expand our clinical trials or if we commence commercialization of our product candidates. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.

We intend to rely upon a combination of regulatory exclusivity periods, patents, trade secret protection, confidentiality agreements, and license agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our current product candidates and development programs. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by any patents, patent applications or future patents we may own, license, or pursue with respect to any of our current or future product candidates or products is threatened, it could threaten our ability to commercialize any of our current or future product candidates or products. Further, if we encounter delays in our development efforts, the period of time during which we could market any of our current or future product candidates or products under any patent protection we obtain would be reduced. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates or products, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates or products are commercialized.

Our patent rights may not protect our patent protected products and product candidates if competitors devise ways of making products that compete with us without legally infringing our patent rights. For example, our patent rights in tipifarnib are limited in ways that affect our ability to exclude third parties from competing against us. In particular, the patent term for the composition of matter patents covering the active pharmaceutical ingredient, or API, of tipifarnib expire in 2016 in the United States, countries in Europe and other jurisdictions. Composition of matter patents on APIs are generally considered to be the strongest form of intellectual property protection because such patents provide protection without regard to any particular method of use or manufacture or formulation of the API used. Patent term extension may be available in the U.S. to account for regulatory delays in obtaining human marketing approval for tipifarnib; however, only one patent may be extended per marketed compound. Under our license agreement with Janssen, we and Janssen agree to cooperate in obtaining available patent term extensions. We and Janssen may not reach agreement and no patent term extension may be obtained. Additionally, the applicable authorities, including the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or U.S. PTO, and the FDA, and any equivalent regulatory authority in other countries, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to patents, or may grant more limited extensions than requested. If this occurs, our competitors who obtain the requisite regulatory approval can offer products with the same API as tipifarnib so long as the competitors do not infringe any method of use or formulations patents that we may hold. Competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case.

We expect that following expiration of composition of matter patents and any regulatory exclusivity we are able to obtain, competitors may manufacture and sell generic versions of tipifarnib, at a lower price, which would reduce tipifarnib's revenues. In certain jurisdictions, legislation mandates generic substitution for brand name drugs.

We depend on our licensors to prosecute and maintain patents and patent applications that are material to our business. Any failure by our licensors to effectively protect these intellectual property rights could adversely impact our business and operations.

We have licensed patent rights from third parties for some of our development programs, including tipifarnib from Janssen and compounds in our menin-MLL program from the University of Michigan. As a licensee of third parties, we rely on these third parties to file and prosecute patent applications and maintain patents and otherwise protect the licensed intellectual property under some of our license agreements. We have not had and do not have primary control over these activities for certain of our patents or patent applications and other intellectual property rights. We cannot be certain that such activities by third parties have been or will be conducted in compliance with applicable laws and regulations or will result in valid and enforceable patents or other intellectual property rights. Pursuant to the terms of the license agreements with some of our licensors, the licensors may have the right to control enforcement of our licensed patents or defense of any claims asserting the invalidity of these patents and even if we are permitted to pursue such enforcement or defense, we will require the cooperation of our licensors. We cannot be certain that our licensors will allocate sufficient resources or prioritize their or our enforcement of such patents or defense of such claims to protect our interests in the licensed patents. Even if we are not a party to these legal actions, an adverse outcome could harm our business because it might prevent us from continuing to license intellectual property that we may need to operate our business.

With respect to the patent portfolio for tipifarnib, which is in-licensed from Janssen, Janssen maintains rights to prosecute and maintain patents and patent applications within the portfolio as well as to assert such patents against infringers within and outside the scope of our license, and to defend such patents against claims of invalidity and unenforceability. Although we have rights to consult with Janssen on actions taken as well as back-up rights of prosecution and enforcement, rights to tipifarnib granted to another licensee, such as EB Pharma, could potentially influence Janssen's interests in the exercise of its prosecution, maintenance and enforcement rights in a manner that may favor the interests of such other licensee as compared with us.

If we breach any of the agreements under which we license from third parties the commercialization rights to our product candidates, we could lose license rights that are important to our business and our operations could be materially harmed.

We have in-licensed from Janssen the use, development and commercialization rights in oncology indications for our lead product candidate, tipifarnib. We have also in-licensed rights to potential product candidates in other programs in our pipeline. As a result, our current business plans are dependent upon our satisfaction of certain conditions to the maintenance of the Janssen agreement and the rights we license under it and our other in-license agreements. The Janssen license agreement provides that we are subject to diligence obligations relating to the commercialization and development of tipifarnib, milestone payments, royalty payments and other obligations. If we fail to comply with any of the conditions or obligations or otherwise breach the terms of our license agreement with Janssen, or any of our other license agreements or license agreements we may enter into on which our business or product candidates are dependent, Janssen or other licensors may have the right to terminate the applicable agreement in whole or in part and thereby extinguish our rights to the licensed technology and intellectual property and/or any rights we have acquired to develop and commercialize certain product candidates, including, with respect to our license agreement with Janssen, tipifarnib. The loss of the rights licensed to us under our license agreement with Janssen, or our other license agreements or any future license agreement that we may enter granting us rights on which our business or

product candidates are dependent, would eliminate our ability to further develop the applicable product candidates and would materially harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

The patent applications of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies involve highly complex legal and factual questions, which, if determined adversely to us, could negatively impact our patent position.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, India and China do not allow patents for methods of treating the human body. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The U.S. PTO recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Moreover, we may be subject to a third-party preissuance submission of prior art to the U.S. PTO, or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

Even if our owned and licensed patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or

commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the U.S. PTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications. We have systems in place to remind us to pay these fees, and we employ an outside firm and rely on our outside counsel to pay these fees due to non-U.S. patent agencies. The U.S. PTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and in many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance would have a material adverse effect on our business.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Because competition in our industry is intense, competitors may infringe or otherwise violate our issued patents, patents of our licensors or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. We may also elect to enter into license agreements in order to settle patent infringement claims or to resolve disputes prior to litigation, and any such license agreements may require us to pay royalties and other fees that could be significant. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure.

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

Our commercial success depends upon our ability, and the ability of our collaborators, to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. There is considerable intellectual property litigation in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. We may become party to, or threatened with, future adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology, including interference or derivation proceedings before the U.S. PTO. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future.

If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing and marketing our products and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing the infringing technology or product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights for our development pipeline through acquisitions and in-licenses.

Presently we have rights to intellectual property to develop tipifarnib in the field of oncology, including patents and patent applications we exclusively licensed from Janssen, as well as exclusive worldwide licenses for all therapeutic indications for certain compounds in our other programs, including in our menin-MLL program. Because our programs may involve additional product candidates that may require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use these proprietary rights. Additionally, a companion diagnostic may require that we or a third-party collaborator developing the diagnostic acquire use or proprietary rights held by third parties. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

For example, we may collaborate with U.S. and foreign academic institutions to accelerate our discovery and preclinical development work under written agreements with these institutions. Typically, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. Regardless of such right of first negotiation for intellectual property, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified time frame or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to other parties, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program.

In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property rights, our business, financial condition and prospects for growth could suffer.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and product candidates, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We seek to protect our confidential proprietary information, in part, by entering into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants, however, we cannot be certain that such agreements have been entered into with all relevant parties. Moreover, to the extent we enter into such agreements, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets,

and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed.

Risks Related to Employee Matters, Managing Growth and Macroeconomic Conditions

We currently have a limited number of employees, are highly dependent on our Chief Executive Officer and our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

We are an early-stage clinical development company with a limited operating history, and, as of September 30, 2015, we had only 25 employees. We are highly dependent on the expertise of Troy E. Wilson, our President and Chief Executive Officer, Antonio Gualberto, our Chief Medical Officer, Yi Liu, our Chief Scientific Officer, and Pingda Ren, our Senior Vice President, Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Sciences, as well as the other principal members of our management, scientific and clinical teams. Although we have entered into employment letter agreements with our executive officers, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our executives or other employees. Additionally, Dr. Wilson currently also serves as President and Chief Executive Officer of Avidity NanoMedicines, LLC. As a result, Dr. Wilson is not able to devote all of his business time and attention to our business. Conflicts may arise in the future if there are competing demands on Dr. Wilson’s time and attention and our business may be harmed as a result.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our discovery and preclinical development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

We expect to expand our development and regulatory capabilities and potentially implement sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of regulatory affairs and commercial, if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, sales, marketing and distribution. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively

manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

Unfavorable global economic conditions could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy and in the global financial markets. The recent global financial crisis caused extreme volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets. A severe or prolonged economic downturn, such as the recent global financial crisis, could result in a variety of risks to our business, including our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. This is particularly true in Europe, which is undergoing a continued severe economic crisis. A weak or declining economy could also strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our CROs, collaborators and third-parties on whom we rely are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. While we have not experienced any such system failure, accident or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our drug development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing or planned clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and we may incur substantial costs to attempt to recover or reproduce the data. If any disruption or security breach resulted in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and/or the further development of our product candidates could be delayed.

Our operations are vulnerable to interruption by natural disasters, power loss, terrorist activity and other events beyond our control, the occurrence of which could materially harm our business.

Businesses located in California have, in the past, been subject to electrical blackouts as a result of a shortage of available electrical power, and any future blackouts could disrupt our operations. We are vulnerable to a major earthquake, wildfire and other natural disasters, and we have not undertaken a systematic analysis of the potential consequences to our business as a result of any such natural disaster and do not have an applicable recovery plan in place. We do not carry any business interruption insurance that would compensate us for actual losses from interruption of our business that may occur, and any losses or damages incurred by us could cause our business to materially suffer.

Risks Related to Ownership of our Common Stock and this Offering

Our stock price may fluctuate significantly and you may have difficulty selling your shares based on current trading volumes of our stock.

In connection with this offering, our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, beginning on November 5, 2015. Since September 16, 2015, shares of our common stock have been quoted for trading on the OTCQB in very limited volume and, as of November 4, 2015, the bid quotation per share of our common stock has ranged from a high of $25.00 to a low of $10.00. Prior to September 16, 2015, our common stock was not publicly-traded. We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of an active trading market on that stock exchange or any other exchange in the future. We have several stockholders, including affiliated stockholders, who hold substantial blocks of our stock. Sales of large numbers of shares by any of our large stockholders could adversely affect our trading price, particularly given our small historic trading volumes. If stockholders holding shares of our common stock sell,

indicate an intention to sell, or if it is perceived that they will sell, substantial amounts of their common stock in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline. Moreover, if there is no active trading market or if the volume of trading is limited, holders of our common stock may have difficulty selling their shares.

The price of our common stock may be volatile and may be influenced by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control.

The market for our common stock could fluctuate substantially due to a variety of factors, some of which may be beyond our control. In addition to the factors discussed in this "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this prospectus, these factors include:

- the product candidates we seek to pursue, and our ability to obtain rights to develop, commercialize and market those product candidates;
- our decision to initiate a clinical trial, not to initiate a clinical trial or to terminate an existing clinical trial;
- actual or anticipated adverse results or delays in our clinical trials;
- our failure to commercialize our product candidates, if approved;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of any of our product candidates;
- adverse regulatory decisions;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our product candidates, including without limitation clinical trial requirements for approvals;
- disputes or other developments relating to patents and other proprietary rights and our ability to obtain patent protection for our product candidates;
- our dependence on third parties, including CROs as well as our potential partners that produce companion diagnostic products;
- failure to meet or exceed any financial guidance or expectations regarding development milestones that we may provide to the public;
- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly operating results, liquidity or other indicators of our financial condition;
- failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;
- overall performance of the equity markets and other factors that may be unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors, including changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- market conditions or trends in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries;
- introduction of new products offered by us or our competitors;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- our ability to maintain an adequate rate of growth and manage such growth;
- issuances of debt or equity securities;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future, or the perception that such sales could occur;

- trading volume of our common stock;
- ineffectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting or disclosure controls and procedures;
- general political and economic conditions;
- effects of natural or man-made catastrophic events; and
- other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the stocks of small-cap biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These events may also lead to securities litigation, which can be expensive and time-consuming to defend, regardless of the merit or outcome. The realization of any of the above risks or any of a broad range of other risks, including those described in these "Risk Factors," could have a dramatic and material adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

There is a very limited public trading history for our common stock, so the public offering price in this offering does not reflect a reliable public trading price.

Since September 16, 2015, shares of our common stock have been quoted for trading on the OTCQB in very limited volume. Prior to September 16, 2015, our common stock was not publicly-traded. Because there is a very limited public trading history for our common stock, the public offering price in this offering is not a reliable indicator of the price at which our common stock will be publicly traded once it is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

We have broad discretion in the use of our cash and may not use our cash effectively, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

Our management has broad discretion in the application of our cash resources, including the net proceeds from this offering. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of our cash resources, our management might not apply our cash in ways that ultimately increase the value of our common stock. The failure by our management to apply our cash effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may invest our cash in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our stockholders. If we do not invest or apply our cash in ways that enhance stockholder value, we may fail to achieve expected financial results, which could cause our stock price to decline.

Purchasers in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of their investment.

The public offering price is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock based on the total value of our tangible assets less our total liabilities immediately following this offering. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution of $3.71 per share in the price you pay for shares of our common stock as compared to its pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value giving effect to this offering. To the extent outstanding options to purchase shares of common stock that are in-the-money are exercised, there will be further dilution. For further information on this calculation, see "Dilution" elsewhere in this prospectus.

The designation of our common stock as a "penny stock" would limit the liquidity of our common stock.

Our common stock may be deemed a "penny stock" (as that term is defined under Rule 3a51-1 of the Exchange Act) in any market that may develop in the future. Generally, a "penny stock" is a common stock that

is not listed on a securities exchange and trades for less than $5.00 per share. Prices often are not available to buyers and sellers and the market may be very limited. Penny stocks in start-up companies are among the riskiest equity investments. Broker-dealers who sell penny stocks must provide purchasers of these stocks with a standardized risk-disclosure document prepared by the SEC. The document provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks involved in investing in the penny stock market. A broker must also provide purchasers with bid and offer quotations and information regarding broker and salesperson compensation and make a written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and obtain the purchaser's written agreement to the purchase. Many brokers choose not to participate in penny stock transactions. Because of the penny stock rules, there may be less trading activity in penny stocks in any market that develops for our common stock in the future and stockholders are likely to have difficulty selling their shares.

FINRA sales practice requirements may limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.

The Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, has adopted rules requiring that, in recommending an investment to a customer, a broker-dealer must have reasonable grounds for believing that the investment is suitable for that customer. Prior to recommending speculative or low-priced securities to their non-institutional customers, broker-dealers must make reasonable efforts to obtain information about the customer's financial status, tax status, investment objectives and other information. Under interpretations of these rules, FINRA has indicated its belief that there is a high probability that speculative or low-priced securities will not be suitable for at least some customers. If these FINRA requirements are applicable to us or our securities, they may make it more difficult for broker-dealers to recommend that at least some of their customers buy our common stock, which may limit the ability of our stockholders to buy and sell our common stock and could have an adverse effect on the market for and price of our common stock.

Because we became a reporting company under the Exchange Act by means other than a traditional underwritten initial public offering, we may not be able to continue to attract the attention of research analysts at major brokerage firms.

Because we did not become a reporting company by conducting an underwritten initial public offering of our common stock, security analysts of brokerage firms may not continue to provide coverage of our company. In addition, investment banks may be less likely to agree to underwrite secondary offerings on our behalf than they might if we became a public reporting company by means of an underwritten initial public offering, because they may be less familiar with our company as a result of more limited coverage by analysts and the media, and because we became public at an early stage in our development. The failure to receive research coverage or support in the market for our shares will have an adverse effect on our ability to develop a liquid market for our common stock.

The resale of shares covered by our effective shelf registration statement could adversely affect the market price of our common stock in the public market, should one develop, which result would in turn negatively affect our ability to raise additional equity capital.

The sale, or availability for sale, of our common stock in the public market may adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock and may impair our ability to raise additional capital by selling equity or equity-linked securities. We filed a registration statement with the SEC, which was declared effective on July 21, 2015, to register the resale of 14,279,820 shares of our common stock, which represents substantially all of the shares of our common stock issued in connection with the Merger. The shelf registration statement permits the resale of these shares at any time, subject to applicable lock-up restrictions described in the "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions—Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement" section of this prospectus. The resale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could adversely affect the market price for our common stock and make it more difficult for you to sell shares of our common stock at times and prices that you feel are appropriate. Furthermore, we expect that, because there are a

large number of shares registered pursuant to the shelf registration statement, the selling stockholders named in such registration statement will continue to offer shares covered by the shelf registration statement for a significant period of time, the precise duration of which cannot be predicted. Accordingly, the adverse market and price pressures resulting from an offering pursuant to the shelf registration statement may continue for an extended period of time and continued negative pressure on the market price of our common stock could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise additional equity capital.

A significant portion of our total outstanding shares of common stock is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. This could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur in the future. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of common stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. Our directors, executive officers and certain stockholders who own an aggregate of approximately 5,205,061 shares of our common stock (excluding any shares purchased through the directed share program or otherwise in this offering) are subject to a lock-up agreement with us contained in the Registration Rights Agreement and/or a separate lock-up agreement with the underwriters pursuant to which these persons have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to sell, transfer, dispose of, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, without the written consent of the underwriters, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus. Once these lock-up provisions expire, these shares, which are registered on our shelf registration statement that was declared effective on July 21, 2015, can be freely sold in the public market, which could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly.

At any time when our shelf registration statement may not be available, the liquidity and price of our common stock could significantly decline and it may be difficult for you to sell your shares, if at all.

Although we filed a registration statement with the SEC, which was declared effective on July 21, 2015, to register the resale of 14,279,820 shares of our common stock, which represents substantially all of the shares of our common stock issued in connection with the Merger, and the shelf registration statement permits the resale of these shares at any time, subject to applicable lock-up restrictions described in the “Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions—Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement” section of this prospectus, such registration may not be available at all times. We are not currently eligible to register the resale of our common stock included in our shelf registration statement on Form S-3, and, therefore, have registered the resale of these securities on Form S-1. As a result, under certain circumstances, we must update the registration statement for the resale of such shares of our common stock by filing post-effective amendments to the registration statement that will not be effective until each is declared effective by the SEC. Between the time it is determined that the registration statement must be updated by a post-effective amendment and the time the SEC declares the applicable post-effective amendment effective, the registration statement will not be available for use and the price of our common stock could decline during that time. The SEC has broad discretion to determine whether any registration statement (including any post-effective amendment) will be declared effective and may delay or deny the effectiveness of any registration statement or post-effective amendment filed by us for a variety of reasons. Therefore, at any time when our shelf registration statement may not be available, the liquidity and price of our common stock could significantly decline and it may be difficult for you to sell your shares, if at all.

We will incur increased costs associated with, and our management will need to devote substantial time and effort to, compliance with public company reporting and other requirements.

As a public company, and particularly if and after we cease to be an “emerging growth company” or a “smaller reporting company,” we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the rules and regulations of the SEC and NASDAQ impose numerous requirements on public companies, including requirements relating to our corporate governance practices, with

which we will need to comply. Further, we are required to, among other things, file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. Our management and other personnel will need to devote substantial time to gaining expertise regarding operations as a public company and compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and our efforts and initiatives to comply with those requirements could be expensive.

Prior Kura was not subject to requirements to establish, and did not establish, internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures prior to the Merger. Our management team and board of directors will need to devote significant efforts to maintaining adequate and effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting in order to comply with applicable regulations, which may include hiring additional legal, financial reporting and other finance and accounting staff and engaging consultants to assist in designing and implementing such procedures. Additionally, any of our efforts to improve our internal controls and design, implement and maintain an adequate system of disclosure controls may not be successful and will require that we expend significant cash and other resources.

If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements could be impaired, which could harm our operating results, our ability to operate our business and investors' views of us.

We are required to comply with certain aspects of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires public companies to conduct an annual review and evaluation of their internal controls and attestations of the effectiveness of internal controls by independent auditors. Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place so that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort that will need to be evaluated frequently. Our failure to maintain the effectiveness of our internal controls in accordance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could have a material adverse effect on our business. We could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which could have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock. In addition, if our efforts to comply with new or changed laws, regulations, and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed.

We are an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company, which will allow us to take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations as a public reporting company that may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act and a "smaller reporting company" as defined in applicable rules under the Exchange Act. As an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company, we are eligible to take advantage of certain extended accounting standards and exemptions from various reporting requirements that are not available to public reporting companies that do not qualify for those classifications. For instance, we are exempt from any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or PCAOB, regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and financial statements, commonly known as an "auditor discussion and analysis"; we are not required to hold a nonbinding advisory stockholder vote on executive compensation or any golden parachute payments not previously approved by stockholders; we are not required to comply with the requirement of auditor attestation of management's assessment of internal control over financial reporting, which is required for some other public reporting companies by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; we are eligible for reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic and annual reports; and we are eligible for reduced financial statement disclosure in any registration statements under the Securities Act or reports under the Exchange Act that we may file. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company and/or a smaller reporting company, which we anticipate will be for the foreseeable future, we expect that we will take advantage of the reduced disclosure obligations

available to us as a result of those respective classifications. As a result, our publicly available disclosure may not be as robust or comprehensive as that of other public reporting companies that do not qualify for those classifications.

Management and our board of directors beneficially own a substantial amount of our outstanding equity securities and will be able to exert substantial control over us.

Our executive officers and directors beneficially own a substantial percentage of our outstanding equity securities. Accordingly, if they act as a group, our executive officers and directors will be able to significantly influence all business decisions, including with respect to such matters as amendments to our charter, other fundamental corporate transactions such as mergers, asset sales and the sale of us, and otherwise will be able to significantly influence our business and affairs.

Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, outstanding stock options or otherwise, could result in dilution to the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To raise capital, we may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors in a prior transaction may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. Additionally, any such sales may result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. Further, any future sales of our common stock by us or resales of our common stock by our existing stockholders could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

Pursuant to our 2014 plan, we are authorized to grant equity awards consisting of shares of our common stock to our employees, directors and consultants. As of September 30, 2015, we had 621,500 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2014 plan and options to purchase up to an aggregate of 410,000 shares of common stock outstanding, each at an exercise price of $6.32 per share. In addition, as of September 30, 2015, we had 25,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2015 ESPP. Any future grants of options, warrants or other securities exercisable or convertible into our common stock, or the exercise or conversion of such shares, and any sales of such shares in the market, could have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Anti-takeover provisions under our charter documents and Delaware law could delay or prevent a change of control which could limit the market price of our common stock and may prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our board of directors that our stockholders might consider favorable. Some of these provisions include:

- a prohibition on stockholder action through written consent, which requires that all stockholder actions be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- a requirement that special meetings of stockholders be called only by the chairman of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, or by a majority of the total number of authorized directors;
- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations for election to our board of directors;
- a requirement that no member of our board of directors may be removed from office by our stockholders except for cause and, in addition to any other vote required by law, upon the approval of not less than 66 ⅔% of all outstanding shares of our voting stock then entitled to vote in the election of directors;

- a requirement of approval of not less than 66 2/3% of all outstanding shares of our voting stock to amend any bylaws by stockholder action or to amend specific provisions of our certificate of incorporation; and
- the authority of the board of directors to issue preferred stock on terms determined by the board of directors without stockholder approval and which preferred stock may include rights superior to the rights of the holders of common stock.

In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporate Law, which may prohibit certain business combinations with stockholders owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. These anti-takeover provisions and other provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirers to obtain control of our board of directors or initiate actions that are opposed by the then-current board of directors and could also delay or impede a merger, tender offer or proxy contest involving our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing or cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. Any delay or prevention of a change of control transaction or changes in our board of directors could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future.

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future payment of cash dividends in the future would depend on our financial condition, contractual restrictions, solvency tests imposed by applicable corporate laws, results of operations, anticipated cash requirements and other factors and will be at the discretion of our board of directors. Our stockholders should not expect that we will ever pay cash or other dividends on our outstanding capital stock.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act that relate to future events or our future financial performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Words such as, but not limited to, "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "targets," "likely," "will," "would," "could," "should," "continue," and similar expressions or phrases, or the negative of those expressions or phrases, are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we caution you that these statements are based on our projections of the future that are subject to known and unknown risks and uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, level of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, to differ. The sections in this prospectus entitled "Description of Our Business," "Risk Factors," and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" as well as other sections in this prospectus, discuss some of the factors that could contribute to these differences. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, statements about:

- the initiation, cost, timing, progress and results of our research and development activities, clinical trials and preclinical studies;
- the early stage of products under development;
- the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our existing product candidates, any product candidates that we may develop, and any related restrictions, limitations, and/or warnings in the label of any approved product candidates;
- our plans to research, develop and commercialize our future product candidates;
- our ability to attract collaborators with development, regulatory and commercialization expertise;
- our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates;
- our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates;
- the size and growth of the markets for our product candidates and our ability to serve those markets;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of any future products;
- the success of competing drugs that are or become available;
- government regulation;
- regulatory developments in the United States and other countries;
- the performance of our third-party suppliers and manufacturers and our ability to obtain alternative sources of raw materials;
- our ability to obtain additional financing;
- our use of the proceeds from this offering and our recently completed private placement;
- our expectations regarding the period during which we qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and the need for additional financing; and
- our ability to attract and retain key management, scientific or clinical personnel.

We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events

could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements we make. We have included important cautionary statements in this prospectus, particularly in the “Risk Factors” section, that we believe could cause actual results or events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements that we make. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are made as of the date of this prospectus, and we do not assume, and specifically disclaim, any obligation to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that our net proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock in this offering will be approximately $45.8 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, we estimate that our net proceeds will be approximately $52.8 million.

We currently expect that we will use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

- to fund the completion of our Phase 2 clinical trials of tipifarnib in patients who have solid tumors with HRAS mutations and in patients with PTCL;
- to fund our planned Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib in patients with lower risk MDS;
- to fund our ongoing ERK inhibitor program;
- to fund the initiation of our companion diagnostic program to aid in the selection of patients with HRAS mutant tumors and for additional indications;
- to fund research and preclinical development of our other product candidates; and
- for general corporate purposes, including general and administrative expenses, capital expenditures, working capital and prosecution and maintenance of our intellectual property.

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, along with the net proceeds from this offering, together with interest on cash balances, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into 2018. The amount and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including the ongoing status of our Phase 2 clinical trials of tipifarnib in patients who have solid tumors with HRAS mutations and in patients with PTCL and our other planned clinical trials. Furthermore, we anticipate that we will need to secure additional funding to complete a registrational Phase 3 clinical trial of tipifarnib, manufacturing and pre-commercialization activities needed for potential regulatory approval and commercialization of tipifarnib, and for development of our other product candidates.

We have not determined the amounts we plan to spend on any of the items listed above or the timing of these expenditures. Our expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual use of net proceeds will vary depending on numerous factors, including the relative success and cost of our research, preclinical and clinical development programs, whether we are able to enter into future collaborations, and any unforeseen delays or cash needs. As a result, our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on our judgment regarding the application of the net proceeds of this offering. In addition, we might decide to postpone or not pursue these current and planned trials and activities or other development activities if the net proceeds from this offering and the other sources of cash are less than, or do not last as long as, expected. We have no current understandings, agreements or commitments for any material acquisitions or licenses of any products, businesses or technologies.

Pending their use, we plan to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short- and intermediate-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Our common stock has been quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol “KURO” since September 16, 2015. Prior to September 16, 2015, there was no public market for our common stock. The high and low bid quotations per share of our common stock as reported by the OTCQB during the period from September 16, 2015, the date our common stock was first quoted on the OTCQB, until November 4, 2015, were $25.00 and $10.00, respectively. Such over-the-counter market quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without markup, markdown or commissions, and may not necessarily represent actual transactions. The last reported sale price of our common stock on November 4, 2015 was $12.00. In connection with the offering made hereby, our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, beginning on November 5, 2015. In addition, please see “Our stock price may fluctuate significantly and you may have difficulty selling your shares based on current trading volumes of our stock. In addition, numerous other factors could result in substantial volatility in the trading price of our stock” and “There is a very limited public trading history for our common stock, so the public offering price in this offering does not reflect a reliable public trading price” in the “Risk Factors” section above.

As of September 30, 2015, we had 14,508,177 outstanding shares of common stock held by 365 holders of record and no outstanding shares of preferred stock.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never paid cash dividends on any of our capital stock and we currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and investment securities as well as our capitalization as of June 30, 2015:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to our sale of 6,250,000 shares of common stock in this offering at the public offering price of $8.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table together with "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus, and our financial statements and related notes thereto.

	June 30, 2015	
	Actual	Pro Forma As Adjusted
	(Unaudited) (In thousands)	
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	$ 45,933	$ 91,743
Stockholders' equity		
Common stock, $0.0001 par value; 200,000 shares authorized, 14,508 shares issued and 10,609 outstanding, actual; 20,758 shares issued and 16,859 outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	1	2
Additional paid-in capital	57,069	102,878
Accumulated comprehensive loss	(14)	(14)
Accumulated deficit	(13,732)	(13,732)
Total stockholders' equity	43,324	89,134
Total capitalization	$ 43,324	$ 89,134

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on an aggregate of 14,508,177 shares issued as of June 30, 2015 and assumes the issuance and sale in this offering of 6,250,000 shares of our common stock, and excludes:

- 410,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, each at an exercise price of $6.32 per share;
- 621,500 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2014 plan, plus any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 plan pursuant to evergreen provisions; and
- 25,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2015 ESPP, plus any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2015 ESPP pursuant to evergreen provisions.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

As of June 30, 2015, our historical net tangible book value was $43.3 million, or $2.99 per share of common stock. Historical net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by 14,508,177, the number of shares of common stock issued on June 30, 2015.

After giving effect to the sale of 6,250,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price of $8.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our net tangible book value as of June 30, 2015 would have been $89.1 million, or $4.29 per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of $1.30 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of approximately $3.71 per share to new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering. We determine dilution by subtracting the net tangible book value per share after the offering from the amount of cash that a new investor paid for a share of common stock.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Public offering price per share		$8.00
Historical net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2015	$2.99	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors	1.30	
Net tangible book value per share after the offering		4.29
Dilution per share to new investors		$3.71

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the net tangible book value per share after giving effect to the offering would be $4.43 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of $1.44 per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of $3.57 per share to new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering.

The foregoing discussion and table is based on 14,508,177 shares of common stock issued as of June 30, 2015 and assumes the issuance and sale in this offering of 6,250,000 shares of our common stock at the public offering price of $8.00 per share, and excludes:

- 410,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, each at an exercise price of $6.32 per share;
- 621,500 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2014 plan, plus any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 plan pursuant to evergreen provisions; and
- 25,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2015 ESPP, plus any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2015 ESPP pursuant to evergreen provisions.

To the extent that outstanding options are exercised, you will experience further dilution. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities may result in further dilution to our stockholders.

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables summarize Prior Kura's and our financial data for the periods presented and should be read together with the sections of this prospectus entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our financial statements and related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary financial data in this section are not intended to replace our financial statements and related notes thereto. The following summary statement of operations for the period from August 22, 2014 (inception) to December 31, 2014 and summary balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014 have been derived from Prior Kura's audited financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following summary statement of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and summary balance sheet data as of June 30, 2015 have been derived from our unaudited financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited financial statements on the same basis as the audited financial statements and have included all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, which in our opinion are necessary to state fairly the financial information set forth in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results we expect in the future, and our interim results should not necessarily be considered indicative of results we expect for the full year.

Statements of Operations data:	Period From August 22, 2014 (Inception) to December 31, 2014	Six Months Ended June 30, 2015 (Unaudited)
	(In thousands, except per share data)	
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	$ 2,028	$ 5,949
Research and development, related party	624	2,080
General and administrative	1,262	2,529
General and administrative, related party	20	37
Total operating expenses	3,934	10,595
Other income (expense):		
Management fee income, related party	300	600
Interest income	—	22
Interest expense	—	(42)
Interest expense, related party	(37)	(46)
Total other income	263	534
Net loss	$ (3,671)	$ (10,061)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (25.98)	$ (1.47)
Weighted average number of shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	141	6,822

	December 31, 2014	June 30, 2015 (Unaudited)
	(In thousands)	
Balance Sheet data:		
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	$ 1,124	$ 45,933
Working capital	(1,820)	43,585
Total assets	1,378	47,532
Long-term liabilities	1,795	604
Accumulated deficit	(3,671)	(13,732)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(3,433)	43,324

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion of the financial condition and results of operations of Kura Oncology, Inc. and Prior Kura should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and the notes to those statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company discovering and developing personalized therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors and blood cancers. We focus on the development of small molecule product candidates that target cell signaling pathways that are important to driving the progression of certain cancers. We aim to employ molecular diagnostics to identify patients with cancers who are likely to benefit from our targeted product candidates.

Advancements in cancer genetics and new molecular diagnostic tools are helping define why some patients respond to a particular therapy while other patients receive little to no clinical benefit. This new era in cancer drug discovery and development offers the potential for innovative treatments that are safer and more effective for patients with particular cancers. We aim to improve patient outcomes and contribute to the reduction in healthcare costs by matching targeted therapeutics to the patients who will benefit the most. We are developing drugs designed to inhibit the mutated or abnormally functioning cellular pathways that drive cancer growth and intend to pair them with molecular diagnostics to identify those patients with tumors most likely to respond to treatment.

We are developing our lead product candidate, tipifarnib, a farnesyl transferase inhibitor, in both solid tumors and blood cancers based on previously generated clinical data, preclinical data and our identification of potential molecular biomarkers. We in-licensed tipifarnib from Janssen Pharmaceutica NV, an affiliate of Johnson & Johnson, in December 2014. We initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib in patients who have solid tumors with HRAS mutations in May 2015, and a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with PTCL in September 2015. We plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with lower risk MDS in the first half of 2016.

Our pipeline includes two preclinical programs. We are advancing KO-947, a small molecule inhibitor of ERK1/2 as a potential treatment for patients with tumors that have mutations in or other dysregulation of the MAPK signaling pathway, including pancreatic cancer, colorectal cancer, NSCLC and melanoma. We are also developing orally available, small molecule inhibitors of the menin-MLL interaction, which are currently in lead optimization as a potential treatment for patients with acute leukemias involving translocations or partial tandem duplications of the MLL gene.

We were originally incorporated in the State of Delaware in November 2007 under the name Zeta Acquisition Corp. III. Zeta Acquisition Corp. III was a "shell" company registered under the Exchange Act with no specific business plan or purpose until it began operating our business through the Merger and changed its name to "Kura Oncology, Inc." Prior Kura was incorporated in August 2014; therefore, there were no operations prior to August 2014. Refer to "Recent Developments" below for detailed discussions on the transaction.

Our accumulated deficit was $13.7 million as of June 30, 2015. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for at least the next several years as we continue the clinical development of, and seek regulatory approval for, our product candidates. Our net losses may fluctuate

significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We will need to raise capital for the further development of our existing product candidates and we may also need to raise additional funds sooner than expected to pursue other development activities related to our other pipeline programs. As of June 30, 2015, we had cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments of $45.9 million. We may seek to obtain additional financing in the future through the issuance of our common stock, through other equity or debt financings or through collaborations or partnerships with other companies. We may not be able to raise additional capital on terms acceptable to us, or at all, and any failure to raise capital as and when needed could compromise our ability to execute on our business plan.

Recent Developments

Private Placement

Immediately prior to the Merger, we sold to accredited investors approximately $60.0 million of our shares of common stock, or 18,971,136 shares, at a price of $3.16 per share (as adjusted to 9,485,566 shares at a price of $6.32 per share, after giving effect to the Merger), which included approximately $7.5 million in principal and $0.1 million in accrued interest from the conversion of our then outstanding convertible promissory notes.

Reverse Merger

At the Effective Time, pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger dated March 6, 2015, by and among Zeta Acquisition Corp. III, Merger Sub and Prior Kura, we completed a reverse merger, or the Merger, with a wholly owned subsidiary of a public “shell” company named “Zeta Acquisition Corp. III,” or Zeta, leaving Prior Kura as the surviving entity. On March 31, 2015, the surviving entity merged with and into us. Zeta was formed in November 2007 with no specific business plan or purpose until it began operating our business through the Merger. As a result of the Merger and related transactions, Zeta changed its name to “Kura Oncology, Inc.”

At the Effective Time, each share of Prior Kura common stock that was issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was automatically exchanged for 0.5 shares of our common stock. We issued an aggregate of 14,508,177 shares of our common stock upon such exchange of the outstanding shares of Prior Kura. In addition, at the Effective Time, we assumed Prior Kura’s 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2014 Plan, that was in existence immediately prior to the Effective Time and concurrently approved the amendment and restatement of the 2014 Plan, which became effective in April 2015. As of the Effective Time, there were no outstanding options to purchase shares of Prior Kura common stock under the 2014 Plan.

Immediately following the Effective Time, pursuant to the terms of the Redemption Agreement dated March 6, 2015, or the Redemption Agreement, by and among Zeta Acquisition Corp. III and its pre-Merger stockholders, we completed the closing of a redemption of 5,000,000 shares of Zeta’s common stock from its then-current stockholders in consideration of $70,000, plus $30,000 in professional costs related to the transaction. The 5,000,000 shares constituted all of the issued and outstanding shares of its capital stock, on a fully-diluted basis, immediately prior to the Merger.

The Merger is accounted for as a reverse merger and a capital transaction. Prior Kura is the acquirer for accounting purposes and Zeta is the acquired company. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the operations that are reflected in the historical financial statements prior to the Merger are those of Prior Kura and are recorded at Prior Kura’s historical cost basis.

Financial Operations Overview

Research and Development Expenses

We focus on the research and development of our product programs. Our research and development expenses consist of salaries, benefits and other personnel costs, preclinical and clinical trial costs, manufacturing costs for non-commercial products and research and development facilities costs. All such costs are charged to

research and development expense as incurred when these expenditures have no alternative future uses. Payments that we make in connection with in-licensed technology for a particular research and development project that have no alternative future uses (in other research and development projects or otherwise) and therefore no separate economic values are expensed as research and development costs at the time such costs are incurred. As of June 30, 2015, we have no in-licensed technologies that have alternative future uses in research and development projects or otherwise.

As of June 30, 2015, we had incurred an aggregate of approximately $10.7 million in research and development expenses related to the in-licensing and development of our product candidates and pipeline programs. We cannot determine with certainty the timing of initiation, the duration or the completion costs of current or future preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates. At this time, due to the inherently unpredictable nature of preclinical and clinical development, we are unable to estimate with any certainty the costs we will incur and the timelines we will require in the continued development of our product candidates and our other pipeline programs. Clinical and preclinical development timelines, the probability of success and development costs can differ materially from expectations. Our future research and development expenses will depend on the preclinical and clinical success of each product candidate that we develop, as well as ongoing assessments of the commercial potential of such product candidates. In addition, we cannot forecast which product candidates may be subject to future collaborations, when such arrangements will be secured, if at all, and to what degree such arrangements would affect our development plans and capital requirements.

Completion of clinical trials may take several years or more, and the length of time generally varies according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of a product candidate. The cost of clinical trials may vary significantly over the life of a project as a result of differences arising during clinical development, including, among others:

- per patient trial costs;
- the number of trials required for approval;
- the number of sites included in the trials;
- the length of time required to enroll suitable patients;
- the number of doses that patients receive;
- the number of patients that participate in the trials;
- the drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;
- the duration of patient follow-up;
- potential additional safety monitoring or other studies requested by regulatory agencies;
- the number and complexity of analyses and tests performed during the trial;
- the phase of development of the product candidate; and
- the efficacy and safety profile of the product candidate.

We expect to incur substantial research and development expenses during the remainder of 2015 based on increased clinical development activities for our tipifarnib program and research and development activities for our other programs.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, benefits and other personnel costs for employees in executive, finance, business development and support functions. Other significant general and

administrative expenses include the costs associated with obtaining and maintaining our patent portfolio, professional fees for accounting, auditing, consulting and legal services, travel and allocated facilities.

We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we expand our operating activities, maintain and expand our patent portfolio.

Other Income (Expense)

Other income (expense) consists primarily of management fee income, interest income, and non-cash interest expense. Management fee income is earned in accordance with the management services agreement with an affiliated company Araxes Pharma LLC, or Araxes. Interest expense consists of interest accrued on convertible notes.

Income Taxes

We have incurred net losses and have not recorded any U.S. federal or state income tax benefits for the losses as they have been offset by valuation allowances.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates of the Company

Management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our condensed financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of these condensed financial statements required estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in the condensed financial statements. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to accrued expenses and share-based compensation. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our condensed financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report, we believe the following accounting policies are the most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our condensed financial statements.

Research and Development Expenses

We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in our condensed financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate, we will adjust the accrual accordingly. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods and services, including fees for process development or manufacturing and distribution of clinical supplies that will be used in future research and development activities, are deferred and recognized as expense in the period that the related goods are consumed or services are performed. Payments that we make in connection with in-licensed technology for a particular research and development project that have no alternative future uses (in other research and development projects or otherwise) and therefore no separate economic values are expensed as research and development costs at the time such costs are incurred.

Derivative Liability

Our license agreement with The Regents of the University of California San Francisco, or UCSF, provides for an indexed milestone payment upon the occurrence of a qualified financing and a subsequent initial public offering or a change of control event, as defined in the agreement. The indexed milestone was determined to qualify as an embedded derivative liability requiring an estimate of fair value. The UCSF derivative liability is measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

We estimate the fair value of our derivative liabilities at the time of issuance and subsequent remeasurement at each reporting date using a probability model that considers the probability of achieving the events that would trigger such liabilities and the estimated time period the liabilities would be outstanding. The estimates are based, in part, on subjective assumptions and could differ materially in the future. Changes to these assumptions can have a significant impact on the fair value of the derivative liabilities.

Share-Based Payments

Our share-based awards are measured at fair value on the date of grant based upon the estimated fair value of common stock. The fair value of awards expected to vest are recognized and amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award less estimated forfeitures. The fair value of each stock option is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model that requires the use of subjective assumptions including volatility, expected term, risk-free rate, and the fair value of the underlying common stock.

Awards granted to non-employees are subject to periodic revaluation over their vesting terms. The fair value of non-employee awards is remeasured at each reporting period as the underlying awards vest unless the instruments are fully vested, immediately exercisable and nonforfeitable on the date of grant. We record the expense for stock option grants to non-employees based on the estimated fair value of the stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Estimated fair value of the restricted stock awards granted to non-employees is recorded on the earlier of the performance commitment date or the date the services required are completed and are remeasured at fair value during the service period. As non-employee restricted stock awards vest, they are remeasured at fair value and expensed based on the intrinsic value method which is measured as the difference between the exercise price paid for the restricted stock award and the fair value of the shares as the right of the repurchase lapses each vesting period.

Results of Operations

Three Months Ended June 30, 2015

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the three months ended June 30, 2015, in thousands:

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2015
Research and development	$ 4,401
General and administrative	1,506
Other income, net	322

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses were $4.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015. Research and development expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2015 were primarily comprised of $2.5 million in outsourced research contracts, $0.8 million in compensation and related personnel costs, $0.4 million in outsourced clinical development costs, $0.4 million in share-based compensation mainly related to stock awards to consultants, and $0.2 million in license fees related to in-process research and development. We expect to incur substantial research and development expenses in 2015 based on increased clinical development activities for our tipifarnib product candidate and research and development for KO-947 and our other programs.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses were $1.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015. General and administrative expenses included $0.8 million in compensation costs, $0.3 million in professional and consulting fees, and $0.1 million in share-based compensation. We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we expand our operating activities and maintain and expand our patent portfolio.

Management Fee Income, Related Party. Management fee income, related party was $0.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015. In accordance with the management services agreement with Araxes, we receive a fixed monthly fee of $0.1 million for management services. The agreement has an initial term expiring on December 31, 2015 and renews automatically for additional consecutive one-year periods. The agreement may be terminated by either party with a notice of at least 30 days prior to December 31, 2015 or the expiration of the then-current renewal term.

Six Months Ended June 30, 2015

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2015, in thousands:

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2015
Research and development	$ 8,029
General and administrative	2,566
Other income, net	534

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses were $8.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015. Research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2015 were primarily comprised of $4.1 million in outsourced research contracts, $1.3 million in compensation and related personnel costs, $1.0 million in share-based compensation mainly related to stock awards to consultants, $0.8 million in license fees related to in-process research and development, and $0.6 million in outsourced clinical development costs. We expect to incur substantial research and development expenses in 2015 based on increased clinical development activities for our tipifarnib product candidate and research and development for KO-947 and our other programs.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses were $2.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015. General and administrative expenses included $1.3 million in compensation costs, $0.6 million in professional and consulting fees, and $0.1 million in share-based compensation. We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we expand our operating activities and maintain and expand our patent portfolio.

Management Fee Income, Related Party. Management fee income, related party was $0.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015. In accordance with the management services agreement with Araxes, we receive a fixed monthly fee of $0.1 million for management services.

Year Ended December 31, 2014

Prior Kura was incorporated in August 2014 and thus had no operations prior to August 2014. We refer to the period from August 2014 (inception) to December 2014 as the year ended December 31, 2014.

The following table sets forth Prior Kura's results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2014, in thousands:

	Year Ended December 31, 2014
Research and development	$ 2,652
General and administrative	1,282
Other income, net	263

Research and Development Expenses. Prior Kura's research and development expenses were $2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31,

2014 were primarily comprised of $1.8 million in license fees related to the acquisition of in-process research and development. In addition, other research and development expenses included $0.4 million of payroll related expenses and $0.2 million of share-based compensation, as well as other expenses as Prior Kura expanded its operations.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses were $1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. General and administrative expenses are comprised of $0.3 million of payroll related expenses, $0.6 million of professional and consulting fees and a $0.3 million gift to the Leukemia and Lymphoma Society in connection with our license agreement with University of Michigan.

Management Fee Income, Related Party. Management fee income, related party was $0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. In accordance with the management services agreement with Araxes, we receive a fixed monthly fee of $0.1 million for management services. The agreement has an initial term expiring on December 31, 2015 and renews automatically for additional consecutive one-year periods. The agreement may be terminated by either party with a notice of at least 30 days prior to December 31, 2015 or the expiration of the then-renewal term.

Interest Expense. Interest expense was $37,000 for the year ended December 31, 2014. The interest expense incurred during the year ended December 31, 2014 is primarily related to the convertible notes, which were converted into shares of Prior Kura's common stock in connection with the Private Placement.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since our inception, we have funded our operations primarily through sales of our common stock and convertible notes. We have devoted our resources to funding research and development programs, including discovery research, preclinical and clinical development activities. We have incurred operating losses since inception and negative cash flows from operating activities. As of June 30, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of $13.7 million. We expect to continue to incur operating losses for the foreseeable future as we continue the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates.

As of June 30, 2015, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of $45.9 million. Immediately prior to the Merger, on March 6, 2015, we received net proceeds of $48.2 million, net of financing costs of $4.1 million, from the sale of common stock in an offering to accredited investors. In addition, since inception through June 30, 2015, we received cash proceeds of $7.0 million from the sale of convertible notes. For a more detailed discussion of the Private Placement and the Merger, see "Recent Developments—Private Placement" and "Recent Developments—Reverse Merger" above.

While we believe that our existing cash resources will be sufficient to fund our cash requirements for the next 12 months, we will require significant additional financing in the future to continue to fund our operations. We may seek to obtain additional financing in the future through equity or debt financings or through collaborations or partnerships with other companies. If we are unable to obtain additional financing on commercially reasonable terms, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be materially adversely affected.

The following table provides a summary of Prior Kura's net cash flow activity for the periods set forth below, in thousands:

	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Six Months Ended June 30, 2015
		(Unaudited)
Net cash used in operating activities	$ (849)	$ (7,890)
Net cash used in investing activities	(28)	(26,287)
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,001	52,841
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	1,124	18,664

Cash used in operating activities

Cash used in operating activities was $7.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015. Cash used in operating activities during the six months ended June 30, 2015 primarily consisted of $10.1 million of net losses incurred. Cash used in operating activities was adjusted for non-cash items such as share-based compensation expenses of $1.1 million and license fees of $0.5 million.

Cash used in operating activities was $0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. Cash used in operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2014 primarily consisted of $3.7 million of net losses incurred. Cash used in operating activities was further adjusted for non-cash items such as an asset acquisition of $0.5 million, share-based compensation expenses of $0.2 million and net cash inflows from a change in our operating assets and liabilities of $2.1 million.

Cash used in investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities was $26.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015, which consisted mainly of purchases of marketable securities.

Net cash used in investing activities was $28,000 for the year ended December 31, 2014, which consisted of the purchase of fixed assets.

Cash provided by financing activities

Net cash provided from financing activities was $52.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015. Net cash provided from financing activities resulted from receipt of $47.8 million in net proceeds from the sale of our common stock in March 2015 in connection with the Private Placement and $5.0 million in proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes.

Net cash provided from financing activities was $2.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. Net cash provided from financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2014 resulted from proceeds of $2.0 million from the issuance of a convertible note.

Current and Future Financing Needs

We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect the losses to increase as we continue the development of, and seek regulatory approvals for, our product candidates and begin to commercialize any approved products. To date, we have not generated any revenues from product sales, and we do not have any approved products. We do not know when, or if, we will generate any revenue from product sales. We do not expect to generate significant revenue from product sales unless and until we obtain regulatory approval of and commercialize one of our current or future product candidates. We are subject to all of the risks incident in the development of new therapeutic products, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. We anticipate that we will need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of stock offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic partnerships and licensing arrangements. We do not have any committed external source of funds. Additional capital may not be available on reasonable terms, if at all. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of stock or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our common stockholders. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include increased fixed payment obligations and covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional

debt, making capital expenditures, declaring dividends, selling or licensing intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic partnerships or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates, including our other technologies, future revenue streams or research programs, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be unable to carry out our business plan. As a result we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and commercialize our product candidates even if we would otherwise prefer to develop and commercialize such product candidates ourselves and our business, financial condition and results of operations would be materially adversely affected.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments of Prior Kura

The following table summarizes Prior Kura's contractual obligations and commitments as of December 31, 2014 that will affect our future liquidity, in thousands:

	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years
Operating lease obligations(1)	$199	$ 111	$ 88	$ —	$ —
Charitable gift(2)	285	95	190	—	—
Total	$484	$ 206	$278	$ —	—

(1) In August 2014, Prior Kura entered into a multi-year non-cancelable building sublease for its facility in San Diego, California. The sublease expires in August 2016. In September 2014, Prior Kura entered into a multi-year non-cancelable building lease for office space in Cambridge, Massachusetts. The lease expires in October 2016.

(2) In December 2014, Prior Kura agreed to make a charitable gift of $285,000 to the Leukemia and Lymphoma Society in connection with Prior Kura's license agreement with the University of Michigan, to be paid in three equal parts: the first part due in January 2015, the second part due in January 2016 and the third part due in January 2017.

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with CROs and clinical sites for the conduct of clinical trials, CROs for preclinical research studies, professional consultants for expert advice and other vendors for clinical supply manufacturing or other services. These contracts generally provide for termination on notice, and therefore are cancelable contracts and not included in the table of contractual obligations and commitments.

We have in-license and asset purchase agreements under which we are obligated to make payments if and when specified development, regulatory approval and sales threshold milestones are achieved. The milestone payment obligations are not included in the table of contractual obligations and commitments if the amount and timing of such obligations are unknown or uncertain.

Our license agreement with UCSF provides for an indexed milestone payment upon the occurrence of a qualified financing and a subsequent initial public offering or a change of control event, as defined in the agreement.

On February 15, 2015, we entered into a Sponsored Research Agreement with the University of Michigan under which we will sponsor up to $2.7 million of research at the University of Michigan over a three-year period. We will receive a non-exclusive right to any technology developed under the agreement and have an option right for an exclusive right to any such licenses developed under the agreement. The agreement allows for termination with notice at any time by us. In the event of termination by us prior to the second anniversary of the agreement, other than due to breach by the University of Michigan, we will be required to pay costs budgeted through the second anniversary up to $2.0 million of the sponsored research amount.

In August 2015, we entered into a lease agreement for approximately 3,677 square feet of office space located in Cambridge, Massachusetts. We paid a security deposit of approximately $44,000. The lease is subject to a 60 month term, with initial monthly rent of approximately $21,000 per month, and subject to a 1.4% annual rent increase. Total base rent payable over the lease period is $1.3 million. In addition to base monthly rent, we are obligated to pay for operating expenses, taxes, insurance and utilities applicable to the leased property.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements (as defined by applicable regulations of the SEC) that are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Other Information

JOBS Act

On April 5, 2012, the JOBS Act was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, as an "emerging growth company," we have elected to rely on certain of these exemptions, including without limitation with respect to, (1) providing an auditor's attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and (2) complying with any requirement that may be adopted by the PCAOB regarding a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, known as the auditor discussion and analysis. We will remain an "emerging growth company" until the earliest of (a) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of $1 billion or more, (b) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering, (c) the date on which we have issued more than $1 billion in non-convertible debt during the previous three years or (d) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer (i.e., a seasoned issuer with public float of $700 million or more) under the rules of the SEC.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued Accounting Standard Update, or ASU, 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), that supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The guidance provides that an entity recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This guidance also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgments and changes in judgments, and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract. The new standard allows for two methods of adoption: (a) full retrospective adoption, meaning the standard is applied to all periods presented, or (b) modified retrospective adoption, meaning the cumulative effect of applying the new standard is recognized as an adjustment to the opening retained earnings balance.

In July 2015, the FASB voted to amend ASU 2014-09 by approving a one-year deferral of the effective date as well as providing the option to early adopt the standard on the original effective date. Accordingly, we will adopt the standard for annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. We are currently evaluating the alternative transition methods and the potential effects on our financial statements and future operating results.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements-Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern. Under the new guidance, management will be required to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern, and to provide related footnote disclosures in certain circumstances. The provisions of this ASU are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and for annual and interim periods thereafter. We are currently evaluating the potential changes from this ASU to our future financial reporting and disclosures.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Interest Rate and Market Rate Risk

We are exposed to interest rate risk on our cash equivalents and short-term investments which are invested primarily in money market funds, government sponsored entities, corporate debt securities, and commercial paper. The primary objectives of our investment activities are to ensure liquidity and to preserve principal while at the same time maximizing the income we receive from our marketable securities without significantly increasing risk. We have established guidelines regarding approved investments and maturities of investments, which are designed to maintain safety and liquidity. Some of the financial instruments that we invest in could be subject to market risk. This means a change in prevailing interest rates may cause the value of the instruments to fluctuate. As of June 30, 2015, based on our current investment portfolio, we do not believe that our results of operations would be materially impacted by an immediate change of 10% in interest rates.

Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

Effective at the Effective Time of the Merger, LWBJ, LLP, or LWBJ, was dismissed as the independent registered public accounting firm that audits the financial statements of the Company. Our board of directors approved such dismissal. Effective as of the Effective Time, our board of directors engaged Ernst & Young LLP, as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit the Company's financial statements for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2015.

LWBJ's audit report on the Company's financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 did not contain an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion and were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principles.

During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 and the subsequent interim period through the date of LWBJ's dismissal, there were no disagreements with LWBJ on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreements, if not resolved to the satisfaction of LWBJ, would have caused it to make reference to the subject matter thereof in connection with its report.

During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 and the subsequent interim period through the date of LWBJ's dismissal, neither the Company nor anyone acting on its behalf consulted Ernst & Young LLP regarding the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on the Company's financial statements.

The Company has provided LWBJ with a copy of this prospectus prior to the filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and has requested that LWBJ furnish to the Company a letter addressed to the Securities and Exchange Commission stating whether LWBJ agrees with the statements made by the Company in this prospectus. LWBJ has furnished such letter, which letter is filed as Exhibit 16.1 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as required by Item 304(a)(3) of Regulation S-K.

DESCRIPTION OF OUR BUSINESS

Overview

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company discovering and developing personalized therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors and blood cancers. We focus on the development of small molecule product candidates that target cell signaling pathways that are important to driving the progression of certain cancers. We aim to employ molecular diagnostics to identify patients with cancers who are likely to benefit from our targeted product candidates.

Advancements in cancer genetics and new molecular diagnostic tools are helping define why some patients respond to a particular therapy while other patients receive little to no clinical benefit. This new era in cancer drug discovery and development offers the potential for innovative treatments that are safer and more effective for patients with particular cancers. We aim to improve patient outcomes and contribute to the reduction in healthcare costs by matching targeted therapeutics to the patients who will benefit the most. We are developing drugs designed to inhibit the mutated or abnormally functioning cellular pathways that drive cancer growth and intend to pair them with molecular diagnostics to identify those patients with tumors most likely to respond to treatment.

We are developing our lead product candidate, tipifarnib, a farnesyl transferase inhibitor, in both solid tumors and blood cancers based on previously generated clinical data, preclinical data and our identification of potential molecular biomarkers. We in-licensed tipifarnib from Janssen Pharmaceutica NV, an affiliate of Johnson & Johnson, in December 2014. We initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib in patients who have solid tumors with HRAS mutations in May 2015, and a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with PTCL in September 2015. We plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with lower risk MDS in the first half of 2016.

Our pipeline includes two preclinical programs. We are advancing KO-947, a small molecule inhibitor of ERK1/2 as a potential treatment for patients with tumors that have mutations in or other dysregulation of the MAPK signaling pathway, including pancreatic cancer, colorectal cancer, NSCLC and melanoma. We are also developing orally available, small molecule inhibitors of the menin-MLL interaction, which are currently in lead optimization as a potential treatment for patients with acute leukemias involving translocations or partial tandem duplications of the MLL gene.

Strategy

Our strategy is to acquire, develop, and commercialize innovative anti-cancer agents in oncology indications with significant unmet medical need. The critical components of our strategy include the following:

Focus on Oncology.

The oncology market is characterized by a number of disorders with high rates of disease recurrence and a limited response from current therapies or treatments. New oncology product candidates that address unmet medical needs or provide efficacy and safety profiles superior to those of standard of care have the potential for expedited development and regulatory review and, if approved, could be positioned to experience rapid adoption rates. We believe that the combination of molecularly-targeted cancer therapies and companion diagnostics to identify patients whose cancers are dependent on these targeted cell signaling pathways presents the potential for improved patient outcomes.

Focus on Compounds Where Improved Outcomes are Associated with Specific Biomarkers.

Our strategy is to prioritize those programs for which strong scientific and clinical hypotheses exist to link improved patient outcomes with specific biomarkers. Significant progress has been made in the identification of

molecular targets and pathways that more narrowly specify the causes of cancer and explain the variability in responses to different therapies by subsets of patients with a particular cancer or tumor type. We believe that the identification of such patient subsets and the correlation of their specific characteristics to the product candidate under development should increase the clinical benefit and the probability of success in our clinical trials. We believe such patient identification should also enable us to design smaller, more efficient clinical trials that, if successful, may achieve clinical outcomes for the targeted group that are more beneficial to the patients as well as more attractive to physicians and healthcare payors.

Leverage Companion Diagnostics to Realize Positive Clinical Outcomes.

Our development strategy is based on our belief that we can utilize effective companion diagnostics to identify patient subsets that will derive greater benefit from our product candidates. We intend to partner development of these companion diagnostics for use in clinical trials and, if successful, for commercialization of our product candidates. We have the ability to select from a number of diagnostic technology platforms and providers when choosing a partner for our programs under development.

Advance our Product Candidates in Clinical Proof-of-Concept Studies.

We initiated our first Phase 2 clinical trial of our lead product candidate, tipifarnib, in May 2015 in patients with solid tumors characterized by HRAS mutations, and our second Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib in September 2015 in patients with PTCL. We plan to initiate a third Phase 2 clinical trial for tipifarnib in patients with lower risk MDS in the first half of 2016. We intend to maximize the likelihood of success in those trials by: (1) analyzing prior clinical data to identify one or more target patient populations that are more likely to respond to and benefit from tipifarnib and (2) evaluating biomarkers as potentially predictive of tipifarnib activity in new studies. We are also evaluating the potential for conducting additional company sponsored or investigator sponsored clinical trials of tipifarnib in certain patient subsets in other cancer indications. We intend to advance our ERK1/2 program and our menin-MLL program through to clinical development pending successful completion of research activities and preclinical studies.

Maintain Significant Development and Commercial Rights.

We believe it is important to maintain significant development and commercial rights to our product candidates. For many cancer indications, there are a relatively small number of oncologists practicing in each of the major pharmaceutical markets and an even smaller number of oncology key opinion leaders who significantly influence the types of drugs prescribed in cancer therapy. We believe that we can reach these oncology markets effectively with a relatively small sales and marketing organization focused on these physicians and oncology key opinion leaders. As a result, we plan to retain significant development and commercial rights to our products, which will enable us to retain the vast majority of the revenues from and commercial and economic value of our product candidates.

Build a Sustainable Product Pipeline

We have built our current pipeline of product candidates through in-licensing or acquisitions based on criteria driven by our corporate strategy. We intend to opportunistically evaluate product candidates that are complementary to our pipeline and have the potential to build value for the organization. Our decision to license or acquire additional product candidates will also be dependent on the scientific merits of the technology; costs of the transaction and other economic terms of the proposed license; the amount of capital required to develop the technology; and the economic potential of the drug candidate, should it be commercialized.

Cancer Background

Cancer is the second leading cause of death in the United States. The American Cancer Society, or ACS, estimated that, in 2015, there would be approximately 1.7 million new cases of cancer and approximately

589,000 deaths from cancer in the U.S. The World Health Organization estimated that 8.2 million people worldwide died of cancer in 2012. Despite advances in cancer diagnostics and treatment the unmet medical need remains high.

Despite significant disease variability, cancer in general originates from defects in the cell's genetic code, or DNA, which disrupt the mechanisms that normally prevent uncontrolled cell growth, proliferation, invasion and programmed cell death. Cancer cells that arise in organs or other tissues are referred to as solid tumors. Cancer cells that arise in the lymphatic system and bone marrow are referred to as hematological tumors. Increasingly, doctors are using diagnostic tests that identify genetic defects that may make a tumor more or less sensitive to a particular therapy in order to select better treatment options for patients with that disease. As genetic testing in cancer becomes a more routine practice, we are learning that many cancers arising in diverse sites in the body may share the same type of genetic alterations. For example, a mutation in a gene called BRAF is found in the majority of patients with metastatic melanoma, but it is also found in subsets of patients with colorectal cancer, lung cancer and other malignancies.

The most common methods of treating patients with cancer are surgery, radiation and drug therapy. A cancer patient often receives treatment with a combination of these methods. Surgery and radiation therapy are particularly effective when the disease is localized. Physicians generally use systemic drug therapies when the cancer has spread beyond the primary site or cannot otherwise be treated through surgery. The goal of drug therapy is to damage and kill cancer cells or to interfere with the molecular and cellular processes that control the development, growth and survival of cancer cells. In many cases, drug therapy entails the administration of several different drugs in combination. Over the past several decades, drug therapy has been evolving from non-specific drugs that kill both healthy and cancerous cells, such as cytotoxic therapies, to drugs that target specific molecular pathways or cellular processes involved in cancer and, more recently, to therapeutics that target specific activating alterations that are the "drivers" of cancer.

Advances in biology and understanding of cancer have led to the development of drugs, referred to as targeted therapeutics, which are designed to attack either a target that causes uncontrolled growth of cancer cells due to a specific genetic alteration primarily found in tumors but not in normal cells, or a target that cancer cells are more dependent on for their growth than normal cells. Targeted therapeutics are designed to preferentially kill cancer cells and spare normal cells and thus, in principle, they should exhibit enhanced efficacy and patients should experience fewer treatment-related side effects. Researchers and clinical oncologists now often incorporate genetic assessments into clinical trials and routine care with the hope of directing patients to medicines, which may have a greater chance of treating their cancers effectively. Furthermore, through the use of genetic testing, it is possible to develop drugs for defined subsets of patients, and to look for patients whose tumor types harbor genetically similar alterations. As such, doctors may begin to identify tumors and select therapies based on the type of mutations they share, rather than the part of the body from which they arise. Such a system should afford more efficient drug development, the opportunity for robust clinical responses and a better understanding of the underlying mechanisms of cancer.

Disease and Market Overview

We are focused on developing targeted therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors and blood cancers. We are evaluating our lead product candidate, tipifarnib, a farnesyl transferase inhibitor, as a potential treatment for certain solid tumors, including thyroid cancer, head and neck cancers, urothelial carcinomas and salivary cancers, with HRAS mutations. Collectively, cancers that have an HRAS mutation are estimated to have an annual incidence of approximately 8,000 patients in the United States and, in general, patients with these cancers have poor prognosis and limited options for treatment. We commenced a Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib in advanced solid tumors with the HRAS mutation in May 2015. We are also evaluating tipifarnib as a potential treatment for patients with PTCL. PTCL represents approximately 5-10% of non-Hodgkin's lymphomas, or NHL, which corresponds to an annual incidence of approximately 5,000 patients in the United States. Although several drugs have been approved by the FDA for treatment of relapsed or refractory PTCL, these drugs are

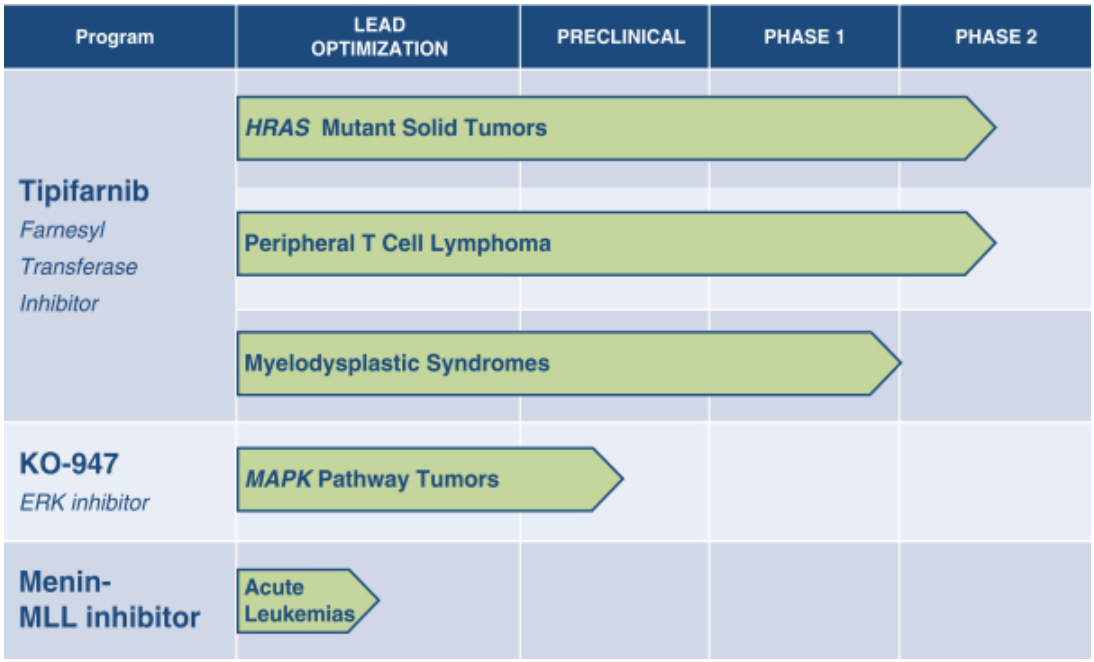
associated with relatively low objective response rates and relatively short durations of response. Accordingly, we believe the treatment of relapsed/refractory PTCL remains a significant unmet medical need. We commenced a Phase 2 clinical trial in PTCL in September 2015. Additionally, we are evaluating tipifarnib as a potential treatment for patients with MDS, which has an annual incidence of approximately 13,000 patients and an estimated prevalence of over 60,000 patients in the United States. Although the FDA has approved several drugs for treatment of select subsets of MDS patients, treatment options remain limited, and we believe a significant unmet need remains.

We are advancing KO-947, our development candidate that inhibits the activity of ERK1/2, as a potential treatment for patients with tumors that have mutations or other dysregulation in the MAPK pathway, including lung cancers, colorectal cancers, pancreatic cancers and melanoma. According to the ACS in 2015, there are estimated to be over 49,000 cases of pancreatic cancer, 133,000 cases of colorectal cancer and over 188,000 cases of non-small cell lung cancer, or NSCLC, diagnosed each year in the United States. We believe this corresponds to approximately 45,000 cases of KRAS mutant pancreatic cancer, 53,000 cases of KRAS mutant colorectal cancer, or CRC, and 23,000 cases of KRAS mutant NSCLC each year in the United States. According to the ACS, the annual incidence of melanoma patients is estimated at 74,000 patients in the United States, of which approximately 16% have metastatic disease. Approximately 40%-60% of melanoma patients have BRAF mutations and an additional 15-20% of those patients have NRAS mutations. As ERK inhibitors target the MAPK signaling pathway, which is activated with a BRAF mutation, they may also have the potential for activity not only in patients with BRAF-mutant metastatic melanoma but also in patients with tumors that harbor mutations in the NRAS gene, who currently have no adequate treatment option and poor prognosis.

We are also advancing a set of compounds that inhibit the interaction between the proteins menin and MLL for the treatment of MLL-rearranged, or MLL-r, and MLL-partial tandem duplications, or MLL-PTD, leukemias, two genetically-defined subsets of acute leukemias that affect both adults and children. The annual incidence of MLL-r and MLL-PTD patients is estimated to be 3,200 patients in the United States, and those patients currently have limited options other than chemotherapy.

Clinical Programs and Pipeline

The following table summarizes our current product pipeline:



Tipifarnib—An Oral Farnesyl Transferase Inhibitor

Overview

Tipifarnib is a new chemical entity we in-licensed in December 2014 from Janssen Pharmaceutica NV, an affiliate of Johnson & Johnson. Tipifarnib is a small molecule inhibitor of protein farnesylation, a key cell signaling process implicated in cancer initiation and development. Tipifarnib has been studied in more than 5,000 oncology patients and was generally well tolerated with a manageable side effect profile.

Although tipifarnib has demonstrated compelling and durable anti-cancer activity in certain patients and a well-established safety profile, its activity has not been sufficient in any prior clinical trial to support marketing approval by the FDA. An NDA was previously submitted to the FDA in January 2005 by a member of the Johnson & Johnson family of companies, for accelerated approval of tipifarnib for elderly patients with newly diagnosed, poor risk acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, who were not candidates for standard chemotherapy. At the FDA Oncology Drugs Advisory Committee meeting to review that NDA, the panel voted against accelerated and conventional approval and the FDA subsequently issued a non-approvable letter. However, clinical and preclinical data suggest that, in the right patient population, tipifarnib has the potential to provide significant benefit to cancer patients with limited treatment options.

Leveraging advances in next-generation sequencing, or NGS, as well as emerging information about cancer genetics, we will seek to identify patients most likely to benefit from tipifarnib. We initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients who have tumors characterized by HRAS mutations in May 2015 and initiated a second Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with PTCL in September 2015. We also plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with lower risk MDS in the first half of 2016. The preclinical studies and Phase 1–3 clinical trials in support of our IND for tipifarnib were conducted by affiliates of Johnson & Johnson and the National Cancer Institute. Efficacy and safety observations included in the IND are from 17 phase 1, 2 and 3 single-agent clinical trials

conducted prior to December 31, 2007. Regulatory sponsorship of the Janssen Pharmaceutica NV IND for tipifarnib has been transferred to us.

HRAS Mutant Tumors

Market Opportunity

RAS is a family of membrane-associated proteins that are involved in regulating cell division in response to growth factor stimulation. HRAS is a member of the RAS family, which includes two other proto-oncogenes: KRAS and NRAS. Collectively, the three RAS genes constitute one of the most frequently mutated families of oncogenes in human cancers. Although HRAS mutations are less common overall relative to KRAS and NRAS mutations, they have a relatively high prevalence in cancers of the upper digestive tract, skin, thyroid and urinary bladder. Collectively, cancers that have an HRAS mutation are estimated to have an annual incidence of approximately 8,000 patients in the United States.

HRAS as a Human Oncogene

The HRAS protein is involved in regulating cell division in response to growth factor stimulation. Growth factors act by binding cell surface receptors that span the cell's plasma membrane. Once activated, receptors stimulate signal transduction events in the cytoplasm, a process by which proteins and second messengers relay signals from outside the cell to the cell nucleus and instruct the cell to grow or divide. HRAS is localized in the plasma membrane, and is an early player in many signal transduction pathways. HRAS acts as a molecular on/off switch – once it is turned on it recruits and activates proteins necessary for the propagation of the receptor's signal. In certain tumors, mutations in HRAS or its upstream effectors cause it to be permanently on, resulting in persistent activation of downstream growth and proliferation signals that drive tumor cell growth. Farnesyl transferase inhibitors, or FTIs, work to prevent the aberrant growth and proliferation of cells that are dependent on these signaling pathways by inhibiting protein farnesylation and subsequent membrane localization of HRAS, thereby switching HRAS off.

FTIs such as tipifarnib prevent protein farnesylation, a type of protein modification known as prenylation, which along with other protein modifications, allows membrane localization of HRAS where it can receive and transmit extracellular signals implicated in cancer initiation and development. Tipifarnib has been shown to inhibit HRAS function. Specifically, by blocking HRAS farnesylation and subsequent membrane localization, tipifarnib inhibits oncogenic, HRAS-driven cellular transformation *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Earlier studies of FTIs were based on the hypothesis that FTIs would be generally active in RAS driven tumors. However, FTIs showed no significant antitumor activity in patients with advanced solid tumors such as lung, pancreatic and colon cancers, which mainly harbor KRAS mutations, and although the FTIs have demonstrated responses in certain patients with acute myeloid leukemia, the activity of the compound has not been shown to correlate with NRAS mutations. While KRAS and NRAS similarly utilize protein farnesylation, they can also utilize a related prenylation pathway that also leads to membrane localization and confers resistance to FTIs. We believe the refractory nature of RAS-driven tumors to treatment with FTIs has been attributed to this mechanism of resistance that is available to tumors with KRAS and NRAS mutations but not to those tumors with HRAS mutations. HRAS membrane localization is solely dependent on protein farnesylation, and therefore we believe that tipifarnib has the potential for the treatment of HRAS mutant solid tumors.

Clinical Significance of HRAS

The role of HRAS in patients with Costello syndrome, a rare genetic disorder, illustrates its potential as a human oncogene. At least five inherited mutations in the HRAS gene have been identified in people with Costello syndrome. Each of these mutations changes an amino acid in a critical region of the HRAS protein. The mutations associated with Costello syndrome lead to the production of an HRAS protein that is permanently active. Instead of triggering cell growth in response to particular signals from outside the cell, the overactive protein directs cells to grow and divide constantly. This uncontrolled cell division can result in the formation of noncancerous and cancerous tumors beginning in early childhood.

Transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder frequently occurs in adolescents with Costello syndrome, a presentation that is rare in the general population. Sporadic bladder tumors occurring in young patients without Costello syndrome also have a high frequency of HRAS mutation, but otherwise, lack extensive genetic alterations. Furthermore, HRAS mutations are present at all disease stages of bladder cancer and are detected in low-grade non-muscle invasive transitional tumors. These pieces of clinical evidence point to HRAS as a key protein involved in tumorigenesis in both Costello syndrome and, by extension, in the broader urothelial cancer population.

Clinical Development in HRAS Mutant Tumors

We initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial in May 2015 to test the hypothesis that tipifarnib can be used as a treatment for advanced tumors with a known HRAS mutation. We designed this trial based on preclinical data which demonstrated that tipifarnib inhibits HRAS mutant cell proliferation and HRAS tumor growth in mouse models. Sponsorship of the IND for tipifarnib previously filed by Janssen has been transferred to us. The trial is expected to enroll 2 cohorts of 18 patients each. Cohort 1 will enroll subjects with malignant thyroid tumors with HRAS mutations, independently of thyroid histology. Any subject with a non-hematological HRAS mutant tumor other than thyroid cancer who meets eligibility criteria may be enrolled in Cohort 2. This trial has a two-stage study design to minimize the number of study subjects treated if tipifarnib is not sufficiently efficacious. If one or no objective response is observed in a cohort after the first 11 evaluable patients, the cohort will be closed to further enrollment. If more than one response is observed in the cohort, 7 additional subjects will be enrolled (stage 2). The trial will be considered positive if at least 4 responses are observed in a cohort (out of 18 subjects). The primary endpoint is objective response rate, and tumor response assessments will be conducted according to the Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumors version 1.1 criteria (confirmation of response is required). We anticipate receiving topline data from this trial in the second half of 2016.

Investigator Sponsored Trial in HRAS Mutant Urothelial Carcinoma

In addition to the company sponsored Phase 2 clinical trials, in the second half of 2015 we plan on initiating a Phase 2 investigator sponsored clinical trial of tipifarnib for the treatment of advanced, previously treated urothelial carcinomas that carry HRAS mutations. This clinical trial will be sponsored by the Samsung Medical Center, and designed to enroll at least 18 patients. The primary endpoint of this clinical trial will be objective response rate, and secondary endpoints include progression-free survival, duration of response, and safety.

Companion Diagnostics

Patients will be enrolled in the Phase 2 HRAS mutant tumor clinical trials based on information from the clinical sites on the patients' tumor HRAS mutation status. Most commonly this information will have been obtained by the clinical sites from the NGS panels used by the site to characterize patients' tumors. If the results of our Phase 2 clinical trials are positive, we plan to partner development and validation of a companion diagnostic test to aid in the selection of patients with HRAS mutant tumors in subsequent clinical trials of tipifarnib and to prepare and submit an investigational device exemption, or IDE, for use of the assay in the clinical trial. We expect that the companion diagnostic test will either be a qualitative PCR-based assay or an NGS-based assay. A qualitative PCR based assay would be technically very similar to the PCR-based assays already developed and approved by the FDA for KRAS. We expect that regulatory approval of tipifarnib as a treatment for patients with HRAS mutant tumors will require FDA approval of an HRAS assay in the form of a companion diagnostic test that has been validated for accuracy, precision and reproducibility.

Peripheral T-Cell Leukemia

Market Opportunity

We initiated a Phase 2 human clinical trial to evaluate tipifarnib as a treatment for patients with PTCL in September 2015.

Lymphoma is the most common blood cancer. The two main forms of lymphoma are Hodgkin lymphoma, or HL, and NHL. Lymphoma occurs when cells of the immune system called lymphocytes grow and multiply uncontrollably. Cancerous lymphocytes can travel to many parts of the body, including the lymph nodes, spleen, bone marrow, blood, or other organs, and form tumors. The body has two main types of lymphocytes that can develop into lymphomas: B-cells and T-cells.

PTCL consists of a group of rare and usually aggressive (fast-growing) NHLs that develop from mature T-cells. PTCLs collectively account for about 5 to 10 percent of all NHL cases, corresponding to an annual incidence of approximately 5,000 patients per year in the United States. By some estimates, the incidence of PTCL is growing significantly, and the increasing incidence may be driven by an aging population.

PTCLs are sub-classified into various subtypes, each of which are typically considered to be separate diseases based on their distinct clinical differences. Most of these subtypes are rare; the three most common subtypes are PTCL not otherwise specified, anaplastic large-cell lymphoma, or ALCL, and angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma, that collectively account for approximately 70 percent of all PTCLs in the United States.

Treatment Options for PTCL

For most PTCL subtypes, the frontline treatment regimen is typically combination chemotherapy, such as CHOP (cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, prednisone), EPOCH (etoposide, vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, prednisone), or other multi-drug regimens.

Patients who relapse or are refractory to frontline treatments are typically treated with gemcitabine in combination with other chemotherapies, including vinorelbine (Navelbine®) and doxorubicin (Doxil®) in a regimen called GND, or other chemotherapy regimens such as DHAP (dexamethasone, cytarabine, cisplatin) or ESHAP (etoposide, methylprednisolone, cytarabine, and cisplatin).

Because most patients with PTCL will relapse, some oncologists recommend giving high-dose chemotherapy followed by an autologous stem cell transplant to some patients who had a good response to their initial chemotherapy. Recent, non-cytotoxic therapies that have been approved for relapsed or refractory PTCL, such as pralatrexate (Folotyn®), romidepsin (Istodax®) and belinostat (Beleodaq®), are associated with relatively low objective response rates (25-27% overall response rate, or ORR) and relatively short durations of response (8.2-9.4 months). Accordingly, we believe the treatment of relapsed/refractory PTCL remains a significant unmet medical need.

The five year survival for patients with PTCL is low—roughly 35% by most published records—and few treatment options are able to provide a durable treatment effect. Treatments in the relapsed or refractory setting are not very effective. Therefore, National Comprehensive Cancer Network guidelines currently recommend that patients seek participation in a clinical trial for the initial treatment.

Previous Phase 2 Experience with Tipifarnib in the Treatment of PTCL

A prior Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib was sponsored by the National Cancer Institute and conducted at the Mayo Clinic and University of Iowa from 2004 to 2009 in adult patients with relapsed or refractory lymphoma. Ninety-three patients (42 aggressive, 15 indolent, and 36 HL/T-cell lymphoma) were enrolled in the study, and patients received tipifarnib 300 mg twice daily on days 1-21 of each 28-day cycle. The median age of patients was 62 years (range, 18-91 years). A total of 71% of patients had stage IV disease. The median number of prior regimens was five (range, 1-17). The majority of patients were diagnosed with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, or DLBCL (40%; 37 of 93) or HL (20%; 19 of 93).

As shown in the table below, the ORR for all patients was 20.4%, with 7% complete responses, or CR, and 14% partial responses, or PR. In the groups of aggressive, indolent, and HL/T-cell types of lymphoma, the ORRs were 17%, 7%, and 31%, respectively.

In the 19 responders, the median response duration was 7.5 months with a mean of 15.8 months.

The highest ORR (31%) was demonstrated in the HL/T cell lymphoma group, 81% of which had four or more prior therapies and 67% of which had undergone hematopoietic stem cell transplant, or HSCT. Within that group, the ORR was 21% in patients with HL and 50% in the T-cell NHL indications of mycosis fungoides and peripheral T-cell lymphoma.

The median time to progression, or TTP, was 3.6 months for all patients and 3.2 months for the HL/T-cell lymphoma groups, respectively. Five patients in the HL/T-cell lymphoma group received treatment for more than 30 months with several patients receiving treatment for 60+ months.

The median overall survival, or OS, was 14.8 months for all patients and 6.4 months, 20.6 months, and 19.7 months for the aggressive, indolent, and HL/T-cell lymphoma groups, respectively.

Phase 2 Clinical Trial of tipifarnib in Adult Patients with Relapsed or Refractory Lymphoma.

Disease Type	n(%)	CR, n (%)	PR, n (%)	ORR, (%) (95% CI)	Median DR (95% CI)	Median TTP (95% CI)	Median OS (95% CI)
All patients	93	6 (7)	13 (14)	20 (13-30)	7.5 (4.9-18.5)	3.6 (2.1-4.5)	14.8 (7.6-17.8)
Aggressive B-cell lymphoma group	42	0	7 (17)	17 (7-31)	11.3 (4.9-17.1)	2.8 (1.7-4.2)	6.4 (4.1-10.7)
DLBCL	37 (88)	0	7 (19)	19	—	—	—
Mantle cell lymphoma	4 (10)	0	0	0	—	—	—
Folicular lymphoma, or FL, III	1 (2)	0	0	0	—	—	—
Indolent B-cell lymphoma group	15	0	1 (7)	7 (0.2-32)	2(NR)	5.2 (4-9.2)	20.6 (NR)
Chronic lymphocytic Leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma	5 (33)	0	0	0	—	—	—
Extranodal marginal zone	1 (7)	0	0	0	—	—	—
FL grade I	3 (20)	0	0	0	—	—	—
FL grade II	6 (40)	0	1	17	—	—	—
HL/T group	36	6 (17)	5 (14)	31 (16-48)	7.5 (3.2-29.8)	3.2 (1.9-5.8)	19.7 (9-60)
HL	19 (53)	2 (11)	2 (11)	21	—	—	—
Mycosis fungoides	4 (11)	0	2 (50)	50	—	—	—
Peripheral T-cell, unspecified	8 (22)	3 (38)	1 (13)	50	—	—	—
Anaplastic large cell, cutaneous	3 (8)	1 (33)	0	33	—	—	—
Anaplastic large cell, systemic	2 (6)	0	0	0	—	—	—

— not applicable; and NR, not reported
indicates

Tipifarnib was generally well tolerated on this dose and schedule. Three patients with aggressive lymphoma died on study of progressive disease, but there were no deaths related to tipifarnib treatment. The grade 3 or 4 toxicities were primarily reversible myelosuppression, with 11% anemia, 37% neutropenia, and 32% thrombocytopenia.

Of particular relevance to our Phase 2 clinical trial in PTCL are the results observed in the patients with T-cell NHL. Although the trial enrolled only small numbers of patients, a 41% response rate (7 responses out of 17 patients) was observed in patients with T-cell NHL, including 4 objective responses out of 8 patients with PTCL (3 CR and 1 PR). We believe the results observed from this Phase 2 clinical trial suggest that tipifarnib can be administered for prolonged periods and may produce durable responses as a single agent in relapsed lymphoma in a group of patients who were heavily pretreated, including those with PTCL.

Our Clinical Program in PTCL

Based on the promising results observed in the Phase 2 lymphoma study, we initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial in September 2015 to test the hypothesis that tipifarnib can be used as a treatment for patients with relapsed or refractory PTCL. This trial is being conducted under the IND that was transferred to us from Janssen. The current study protocol has a two-stage design for a total number of 18 eligible patients. If one or no objective response is

observed after the first 11 evaluable patients (stage 1), the study will be closed to further enrollment. If more than one response is observed, 7 additional patients will be enrolled (stage 2). The trial will be considered positive if at least 4 responses are observed (out of 18 patients). The primary endpoint is objective response rate, and tumor response assessments will be conducted according to the International Workshop Criteria for the assessment of responses in lymphoma. The study also includes a potential extension to up to a total study enrollment of 30 patients if 5 or more objective responses are observed at the end of stage 1. We anticipate receiving topline data from this trial in the first half of 2017.

Myelodysplastic Syndromes

We intend to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial to evaluate tipifarnib as a treatment for patients with lower risk MDS in the first half of 2016.

Market Opportunity

MDS are a group of hematopoietic stem cell malignancies with significant morbidity and mortality. MDS is characterized by ineffective blood cell production, or hematopoiesis, leading to low blood cell counts, or cytopenias, and high risk of progression to AML. MDS is a highly heterogeneous disease, and the severity of symptoms and disease progression can vary widely among patients. The current standard clinical tool to evaluate risk stratification, including survival and risk for AML transformation, and treatment options is the revised International Prognostic Scoring System, or IPSS-R. The IPSS-R differentiates patients into five risk groups (Very Low, Low, Intermediate, High, Very High) based on evaluation of cytogenetics, percentage of blasts (undifferentiated blood cells) in the bone marrow, hemoglobin levels, and platelet and neutrophil counts.

According to the ACS, the annual incidence of MDS is approximately 13,000 patients in the United States, the majority of which are 60 years of age or older. The estimated prevalence is over 60,000 patients in the United States. Approximately 75% of patients fall into the IPSS-R risk categories of Very Low, Low, and Intermediate, collectively known as lower risk MDS, which is our target patient population for our planned Phase 2 MDS trial.

Treatment Options for MDS

Therapeutic options fall into three categories including supportive care, low intensity and high intensity therapy. Supportive care includes the use red blood cell and platelet transfusions and hematopoietic cytokines such as erythropoiesis stimulating agents or colony stimulating factors to improve blood counts. Low intensity therapies include hypomethylating agents such as azacytidine (Vidaza®) and decitabine (Dacogen®), biological response modifiers such as lenalidomide (Revlimid®), and immunosuppressive treatments such as cyclosporine A or antithymocyte globulin. High intensity therapies include chemotherapeutic agents such as idarubicin, cytarabine, fludarabine and topotecan, and HSCT.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network, or NCCN, guidelines recommend that lower risk patients (IPSS-R groups Very Low, Low, Intermediate) receive supportive care or low intensity therapies with the major therapeutic goal of hematologic improvement, or HI. A substantial portion of lower risk MDS patients lack effective therapies and NCCN guidelines recommend clinical trials as additional therapeutic options. We believe that treatment of MDS remains a significant unmet need requiring the development of novel therapies.

Previous Phase 2 Experience with Tipifarnib in the Treatment of MDS

A prior Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib was sponsored by Johnson & Johnson and conducted at 19 sites in seven countries from 2002 to 2006 in adult patients with intermediate to high risk MDS. This study also included patients with chronic myelomonocytic leukemia. Eighty-two patients with International Prognostic Scoring System scores of Intermediate-1, Intermediate-2, and High risk MDS were enrolled in the study, and patients

received tipifarnib 300 mg twice daily on days 1-21 of each 28-day cycle. The median age of patients was 67 (range 39-86 years). The median time since diagnosis was 8.8 months (range 0-128 months) and 37% (30 of 82) had been received prior therapy.

The ORR for all patients was 31.7% (26 of 82), with 14.6% (12 of 82) CR and 17.1% (14 of 82) HI. In the 12 complete responders, the median response duration was 11.5 months (range 2.0-21.9 months), and the median TTP was 12.4 months (3.9-23.8 months). Median duration of HI was 18 weeks (range 6 to 76 weeks). Median OS was 11.7 months for all patients.

Table B: Phase 2 Clinical Trial of tipifarnib in Adult Patients with Intermediate to High Risk MDS

	n	CR, n (%)	HI, n (%)	ORR, n (%)	Median DR	Median OS
All patients	82	12 (14.6)	14 (17.1)	26 (31.7)	11.5	11.7

Tipifarnib was generally well tolerated. Ten patients died during the treatment period with five deaths due to progressive disease and five due to an adverse event of which only one was considered drug-related. This death was due to coronary insufficiency triggered by anemia and severe internal bleeding in the context of nonresponsive MDS with persistent Grade 4 thrombocytopenia. Grade 3-4 adverse events were primarily neutropenia, thrombocytopenia and anemia, and were reported as possibly drug-related in 15 patients (18%), 26 patients (32%), and 15 patients (18%), respectively. We believe the results of this study suggest that tipifarnib may produce durable responses as a single agent in patients with intermediate to high risk MDS.

Clinical Development in MDS

We plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial to investigate the anti-tumor activity of tipifarnib in patients with lower risk MDS in the first half of 2016. We have prioritized lower risk MDS because of the prevalence of this disease and our belief that treatment of lower risk MDS remains a significant unmet medical need. We expect that the activity of tipifarnib in lower risk MDS will be no less than the activity observed in the previously investigated intermediate/high risk setting, which is a more aggressive form of the disease. We anticipate that our Phase 2 study in lower risk MDS would aim to enroll approximately 70 patients, and have a primary endpoint of transfusion independence according to the adult Myelodysplastic/Myeloproliferative Neoplasms International Working Group criteria or related response assessment system. We expect this study will be conducted under the IND that was transferred to us from Janssen. We anticipate receiving topline data from this trial in the first half of 2017.

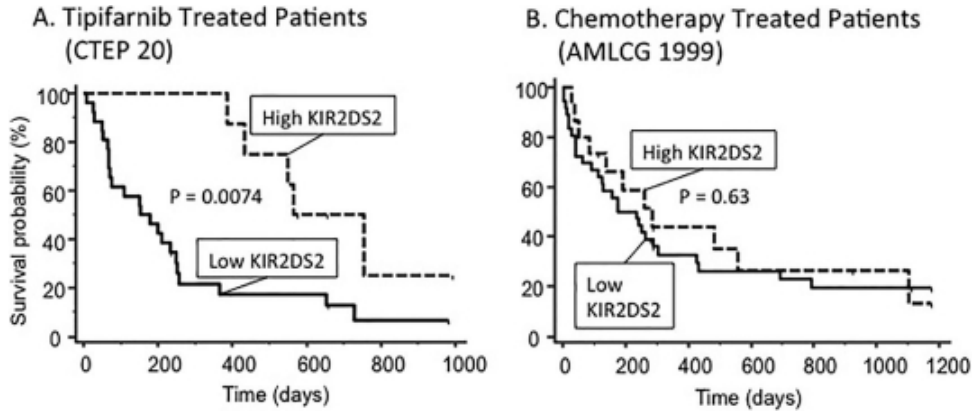
Exploratory Biomarkers

We have identified potential biomarkers that could be predictive of response to tipifarnib in MDS patients. One of these potential biomarkers is the killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor 2DS2, or KIR2DS2, which is commonly expressed on natural killer, or NK, cells and some T-cells to regulate their activity. Autoimmunity is known to play a key role in the onset of lower risk MDS and KIR2DS2 has been shown to predispose to both MDS and autoimmune diseases. KIR2DS2 is present in approximately 60% of MDS patients.

Our interest in KIR2DS2 and other killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptors, or KIRs, was triggered by the results of our retrospective analysis of gene expression from bone marrow samples in 34 previously untreated poor-risk and elderly AML patients who were treated with tipifarnib in a prior Phase 2 clinical trial sponsored by the National Cancer Institute, or CTEP 20. 25 of these patients had prior MDS. We observed that expression of several markers, including KIR2DS2, strongly correlated with clinical benefit, including complete response rate and survival endpoints. Our analysis showed that patients in the upper (4th) quartile of KIR2DS2 expression had a median survival of 564 days whereas those in the 1st -3rd quartile of KIR2DS2 expression had a median survival of 153 days. Similar findings were observed with the expression of other NK specific genes such as KIR2DS5

and GZMM, or granzyme M, as well as with the ratio of activatory to inhibitory KIRs (KIR2DS2/KIR2DL2, KIR2DS5/KIR2DL5). Granzyme M is an enzyme that is important for the activity of NK cells. KIR2DS5 is an activatory KIR that has been associated with the occurrence of certain types of MDS and of relapse after bone marrow transplantation.

Figure 1: Survival of AML Patients by KIR2DS2 Expression



Treatment (n)	Median Overall Survival (days)	KIR2DS2 Low 1st-3rd Quartile Median Survival (Days)	KIR2DS2 High 4th Quartile (Upper) Median Survival (Days)	Hazards Ratio
Tipifarnib (34)	233	153	564	0.30
Chemotherapy (51)	240	176	284	0.83

In contrast to the results with tipifarnib, we found no correlation between the expression of the markers, including KIR2DS2, and the clinical benefit derived from chemotherapy treatment in a subset of 51 previously untreated and elderly (>65 years) AML patients enrolled in the German AML Cooperative Group 1999 study, or AMLCG 1999.

Because it is known that KIR2DS2 signals in part through RAS, we hypothesize that tipifarnib may influence the signaling of KIR2DS2 through its inhibition of protein farnesylation, either of RAS proteins or other farnesylated proteins in the cell. Through this mechanism, we believe that tipifarnib could inhibit aberrant NK cell activity and improve patient outcomes. Because KIR2DS2 and KIR2DS5 are known to predispose to autoimmunity and the onset of MDS, we believe that tipifarnib could attenuate the autoimmune process that causes severe cytopenias in lower risk MDS. This hypothesis will be tested in the planned Phase 2 study in lower risk MDS.

Companion Diagnostics

If the results of our Phase 2 clinical trial in MDS are positive, and KIR2DS2 or other immune cell markers are shown to be predictive of response to tipifarnib, we would expect to partner development and validation of a companion diagnostic test to aid in the selection of patients in subsequent clinical trials of tipifarnib in this patient population. Genetic assays detecting the presence or absence of certain of these genes and markers are already available and used in some instances in bone marrow transplantation. We plan to investigate in our Phase 2 clinical trial whether these genetic assays will be sufficient to define the MDS patients susceptible to receive clinical benefit from tipifarnib or whether a PCR based assay defining biomarker expression levels will need to be developed including identification of the optimal biomarker cut-off criterion for patient selection.

Registration Strategy for Tipifarnib

We anticipate that we will have topline data from all three of our company sponsored Phase 2 clinical trials of tipifarnib by mid-2017. If the data from one or more of these trials is positive, we would plan to then initiate a registrational Phase 3 trial of tipifarnib in at least one disease indication. The use of regulatory pathways such as orphan drug or breakthrough therapy designation will be driven by the specific patient population and data from the Phase 2 clinical trials.

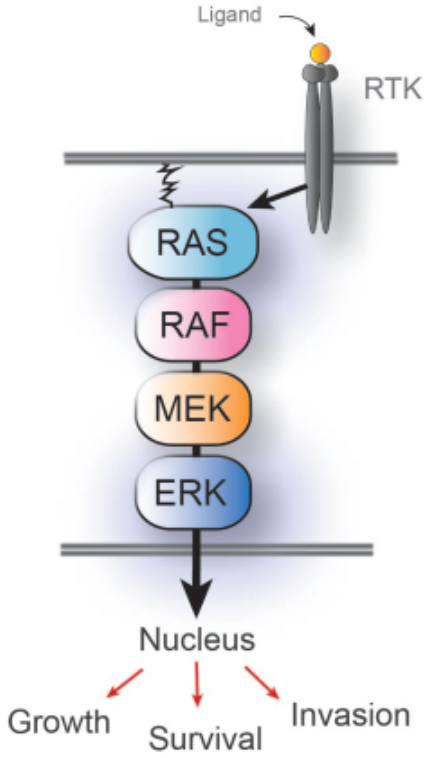
ERK Inhibitor Program

Overview

We are advancing KO-947, a small molecule inhibitor of ERK1/2, as a potential treatment for patients with tumors that have dysregulated activity due to mutations and other mechanisms in the MAPK pathway, including lung cancers, colorectal cancers, pancreatic cancers and melanoma. KO-947 and backup compounds represent new chemical entities we acquired pursuant to an agreement effective December 23, 2014 from Araxes Pharma LLC.

The high frequency of activating mutations in components of the MAPK pathway found in cancer provides strong rationale for targeting the MAPK pathway and, specifically, ERK. The MAPK pathway is responsible for receiving growth-promoting signals from outside the cell and translating these signals within the cell into programs that affect cell growth and proliferation. When external growth factors activate cell surface receptor tyrosine kinases, the MAPK pathway acts inside the cell to relay these growth signals through a series of signaling molecules, including the RAS, RAF, MEK, and ERK family of kinases. ERK kinase is the final signaling kinase of the MAPK pathway. See Figure 2.

Figure 2: MAPK pathway



Many cancers harbor genetic mutations in components of the MAPK pathway, especially in protein kinases, that lock transformed cells in a pro-growth state, even in the absence of external growth signals. Studies have shown that such aberrations in the MAPK pathway, including mutations in KRAS, BRAF, and other components of the pathway, are frequent contributors to the development of cancer in humans. Targeted cancer drugs, such as inhibitors of the proteins BRAF and MEK, that have been designed to turn off MAPK signaling by inhibiting specific protein kinases are effective, particularly in melanomas where the MAPK circuit is aberrantly active. We believe that a therapeutic product candidate that can block signaling of the MAPK pathway through inhibition of ERK should reduce or prevent cancer growth and may have a beneficial effect for patients.

As part of our ERK inhibitor program, we are advancing KO-947, which is an orally-available inhibitor of ERK that has nanomolar cellular potency in tumor cells with mutations in BRAF, NRAS or KRAS and induces tumor regressions at tolerable doses in xenograft mouse models. Because KO-947 targets ERK, a protein kinase essential to signaling through the MAPK pathway, it has the potential to selectively kill tumor cells bearing activating mutations in this critical pathway. KO-947 is currently in IND enabling studies. We anticipate filing an IND in the first half of 2016 and initiating a Phase 1 clinical trial in the second half of 2016.

Opportunity for Kura Oncology

We have focused on the discovery and development of ERK inhibitors and selected KO-947 as a potential product candidate because we believe that ERK inhibitors have two important potential advantages as therapeutics:

- Potential to effectively treat patients with mutations in the KRAS gene—a large and growing group of patients with lung, colorectal, pancreatic and other cancers who today have no effective therapy, and who have been identified with greater frequency due to recently approved diagnostic guidelines, and

- Potential to effectively treat patients with metastatic melanoma who receive “first-generation” BRAF or MEK inhibitors, but who develop resistance due to reactivation of ERK pathway signaling. KO-947 could prevent resistance through this mechanism and may thus cause responses of greater duration than the ones seen with first generation inhibitors and extend progression-free survival.

We acquired our ERK inhibitor program from Araxes Pharma based in La Jolla, California. Scientists at Araxes Pharma designed our ERK inhibitors using structure-guided drug discovery approaches to model chemical structures that would inhibit the ERK protein kinase but spare inhibition of closely related kinases. These molecules were then synthesized and tested in assays to verify their ability to inhibit ERK as well as to inhibit MAPK pathway signaling.

Solid Tumors with KRAS Mutations

Market Overview

Activating mutations in the KRAS gene are commonly found in a wide variety of tumor types. Among cancer indications with large patient populations, KRAS mutations are found in approximately 93 percent of pancreatic cancers, approximately 40 percent of colorectal cancers and approximately 12 percent of NSCLC. According to the ACS in 2015, there are estimated to be over 49,000 cases of pancreatic cancer, 133,000 cases of colorectal cancer and over 188,000 cases of NSCLC diagnosed each year in the United States. We believe this corresponds to approximately 45,000 cases of KRAS mutant pancreatic cancer, 53,000 cases of KRAS mutant CRC, and 23,000 cases of KRAS mutant NSCLC each year in the United States. These cancers typically present relatively late in their clinical course, when locally directed therapy (surgery and radiation) is not curative. The treatment of locally advanced and metastatic cancers represents a significant unmet medical need.

Therapeutic Rationale for KRAS Mutant Solid Tumors

In its normal, non-mutant form, the KRAS protein plays a key role in the promotion and regulation of cell growth and division. The KRAS protein initiates signaling of the MAPK pathway which is responsible for receiving growth-promoting signals from outside the cell and communicating those signals within the cell so that the cell can respond appropriately to the cell growth signals.

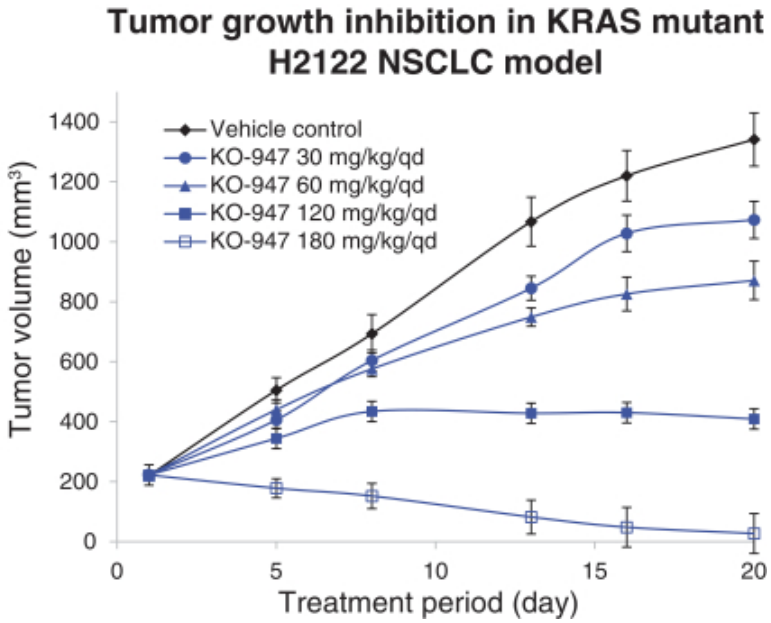
Studies have shown that disruptions to the MAPK pathway, either by mutations in KRAS or other components of the pathway, are frequent contributors to the development of cancer in humans. Certain mutations in KRAS promote cancer by putting the KRAS protein into a constitutively active state, which promotes the uncontrolled cell growth and division that are the hallmarks of cancer. We believe that a therapeutic product candidate that can inhibit signaling through the MAPK pathway should reduce or prevent cancer growth and may have a beneficial effect for patients.

Therapeutics have been successfully developed against other components of the MAPK pathway, including the BRAF inhibitors vemurafenib (ZELBORAF®) and dabrafenib (TAFINLAR®) and the MEK inhibitor trametinib (MEKINIST®), each of which has received approval from the FDA for treatment of BRAFV600E mutant melanoma. However, these drugs do not have potent activity in patients with KRAS mutations. Accordingly, oncologists and patients are still in need of a therapeutic agent that can inhibit signaling through the MAPK signaling pathway and provide benefit to patients. We believe the main challenge for MAPK pathway inhibitors has been to achieve and maintain drug exposures at tolerable doses sufficient to generate clinical benefit and that the properties of KO-947 may overcome the challenges of other MAPK pathway inhibitors.

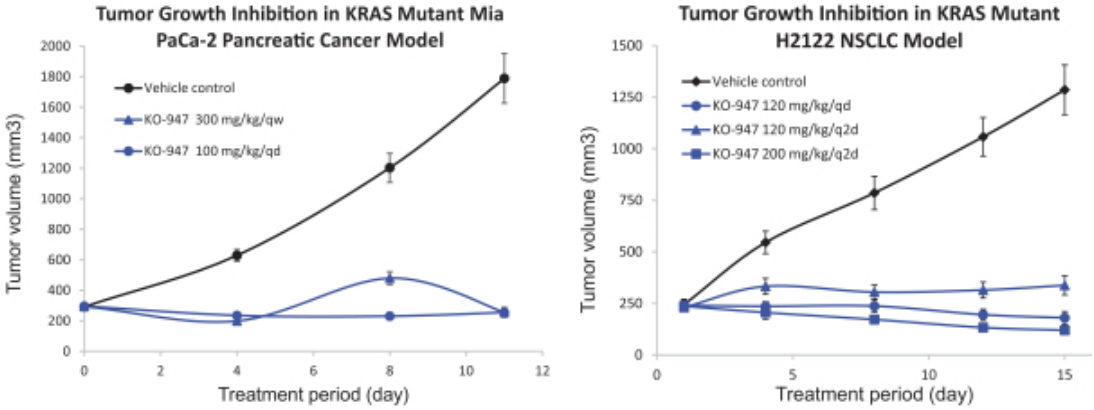
Preclinical Data for KO-947 for KRAS Mutant Solid Tumors

Our development candidate in our ERK inhibitor program, KO-947, demonstrates potent inhibition of the ERK kinase and high selectivity relative to a panel of approximately 400 kinases. KO-947 has also shown promising activity in both cell culture and xenograft animal models of KRAS mutant tumors.

In a preclinical study, xenograft tumors were grown subcutaneously in mice, followed by daily oral treatment with KO-947 or vehicle control. As shown below, treated animals in the 180 mg/kg group showed full tumor regression, while vehicle control treated animals showed rapid tumor growth. In addition, KO-947 was tolerated at all dose levels with no apparent body weight loss in the mice.



KO-947 has also shown promising activity in xenograft animal models of KRAS mutant tumors with intermittent dosing regimens. In these models, anti-tumor activity has been shown to be comparable when the compound is administered via multiple dosing schedules including once daily, once every other day, or once weekly. In the below graphs, we demonstrate that anti-tumor activity of KO-947 can be achieved by once a week dosing and every other day dosing. In addition, KO-947 was tolerated at these dose levels with no apparent body weight loss in the mice.



Melanoma Tumors with Acquired Resistance to BRAF and MEK Inhibitors

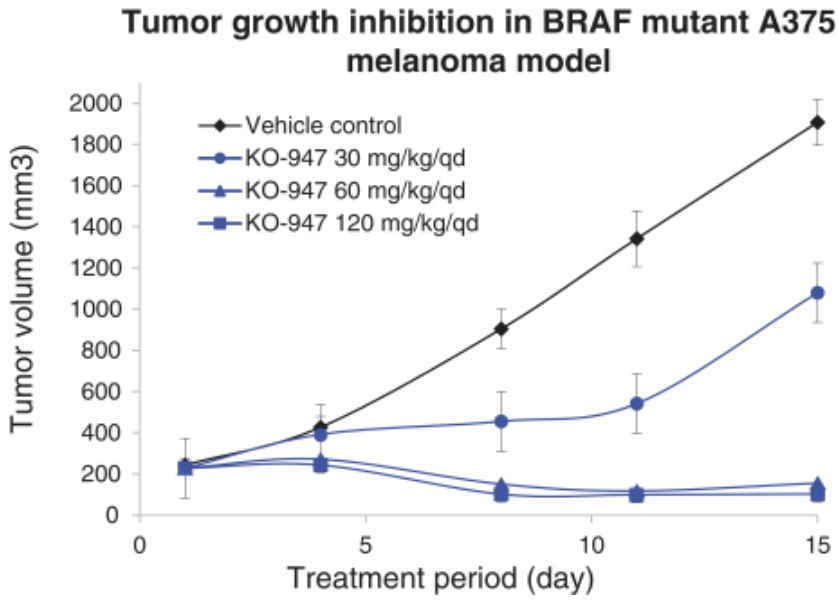
Market Overview

Specific inhibitors of RAF and MEK kinases have been developed to target BRAF- and RAS-mutant tumors. In particular, the FDA has approved the BRAF inhibitors vemurafenib (ZELBORAF®) and dabrafenib (TAFINLAR®) as well as the MEK inhibitor trametinib (MEKINIST®) for the treatment of BRAFV600E-mutant metastatic melanoma. Although these approvals are encouraging, durable responses in patients are limited, as median time to disease progression is approximately 6-7 months and resistance is often associated with pathway reactivation of the ERK signaling pathway.

According to the ACS in 2015, the annual incidence of diagnosed melanoma is 74,000 cases in the United States, of which approximately 16% have metastatic disease, and nearly 9,500 melanoma deaths occur in the each year in the United States. Mutations that activate the RAS/RAF/MEK/ERK pathway are common in melanoma, with BRAF mutations in 40% to 60%, and NRAS mutations in 15-20% of melanoma patients, suggesting the therapeutic potential for agents that target this pathway in metastatic melanoma. As ERK inhibitors target the RAS/RAF/MEK/ERK pathway, which is activated with BRAF mutation, they may also have the potential for activity not only in patients with BRAF-mutant melanoma, but also in patients with tumors that harbor mutations in the NRAS gene, who currently have no adequate treatment option and poor prognosis.

Preclinical Data for ERK Product Candidate for Melanoma with BRAF Mutation and Acquired Resistance to BRAF and MEK Inhibitors

KO-947 induced regression in a melanoma tumor model with BRAF mutation. In a pre-clinical study that we conducted, BRAF mutated melanoma tumors were grown subcutaneously in mice, followed by oral treatment with KO-947 or vehicle control. As shown below, treated animals showed full tumor regression at tolerated doses, while vehicle control and treated animals showed rapid tumor growth.



There is a strong rationale to develop ERK inhibitors for tumors that are resistant to other inhibitors of the MAPK pathway. Selective BRAF and MEK inhibitors have shown clinical efficacy in patients with melanoma. However, the majority of responses are transient, and resistance is often associated with reactivation of MAPK signaling pathway. In preclinical studies, ERK inhibitors have demonstrated promising activity in both cell

culture and xenograft animal models of tumors resistant to BRAF and MEK inhibitors. We believe KO-947 will also show anti-tumor activity in BRAF and MEK resistance models, as other ERK inhibitors have demonstrated.

Ongoing IND-enabling Studies

Based on these preclinical efficacy data in KRAS, NRAS and BRAF mutant tumor models, we have advanced KO-947 into IND-enabling studies. The IND-enabling program includes toxicology studies to determine if select doses, schedules and modes of administration are able to achieve required drug exposures to generate tumor regression, which could be tolerable in the clinical setting.

We believe opportunities exist to advance both oral and intravenous, or IV, routes of administration of KO-947 into the clinic, however, we have elected to focus our initial efforts on the IV route. Our initial non-rodent toxicology studies have shown that IV administration may increase exposure and tolerability when compared to oral dosing. Based on our preclinical data we believe that we can maintain efficacy with intermittent IV dosing, which may translate into improved tolerability in the clinical setting. We anticipate filing an IND in the first half of 2016 and we intend to evaluate solid tumors with mutations or other dysregulation of the MAPK pathway.

Menin-MLL Program

Overview

We are developing orally bioavailable small molecule inhibitors of the menin-MLL interaction for the treatment of MLL-r and MLL-PTD acute leukemias, a genetically defined subtype of the two most common forms of acute leukemia, AML and acute lymphoblastic leukemia, or ALL.

Background on Mixed Lineage Leukemias

MLL-r leukemias are an aggressive subtype of two of the most common forms of acute leukemia, ALL and AML. The estimated five-year overall survival rate for adult patients with the MLL-r subtype of AML ranges from approximately 5% to 24%. Patients with MLL-r leukemias are routinely diagnosed using existing technologies that are commonly used in clinical settings. As a result, there is high awareness of MLL-r leukemias among oncologists. The disease predominantly occurs in two different demographics—an adult population and an infant/pediatric population. While they share a common genetic alteration, the adult disease is frequently a secondary leukemia resulting from prior chemotherapy for a different, unrelated cancer, and the childhood disease arises de novo. MLL-r leukemias are caused by a chromosomal translocation involving the MLL gene.

MLL-PTD is a subset of AML. MLL-PTD typically confers a worse prognosis with shortened overall and event free survival in childhood and adult AML.

The annual incidence of MLL-r and MLL-PTD patients is estimated to be 3,200 patients in the United States, and those patients currently have limited options other than chemotherapy. There are no approved therapies specifically indicated for either the MLL-r or MLL-PTD leukemias. Physicians treat these hematological cancers with therapies approved for other acute leukemias and malignancies. Patients with AML and ALL typically are treated with intensive multi-agent chemotherapy and high risk patients are treated with an allogeneic stem cell transplant. However, some patients, especially those who are older, are too fragile for any of these treatments and, as a result, have very few treatment options. Accordingly, we believe the treatment of MLL-r and MLL-PTD leukemias remains a significant unmet medical need.

Targeting the Menin-MLL Interaction

The MLL gene is a common target of chromosomal translocations found in patients with AML and ALL, which affects both children and adults. Fusion of MLL with one of over 50 different partner genes forms oncogenes encoding MLL fusion proteins, which play a causative role in the onset, development and progression of MLL.

The effect of MLL fusion proteins on the development and progression of leukemia is critically dependent on their direct interaction with menin, a protein encoded by the Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia 1 gene. Menin is a tumor suppressor protein, which directly controls cell growth in endocrine organs. Binding of menin to MLL fusion proteins upregulates expression of target genes involved in the malignant transformation of blood cells. In contrast, mutations to MLL fusion proteins that block association with menin abrogate the development of acute leukemia in mice. These findings demonstrate that menin functions as an essential oncogenic co-factor of MLL fusion proteins, and it implies that the menin-MLL interaction represents a valuable target for molecular therapy.

We have licensed from the University of Michigan a class of small molecule inhibitors of the menin-MLL fusion protein interaction that specifically bind to menin with nanomolar potency. By blocking menin—MLL fusion protein interactions, these compounds effectively reverse MLL fusion protein-mediated leukemic transformation by down-regulating the expression of target genes required for MLL-fusion protein oncogenic activity. These compounds also selectively block proliferation and induce both apoptosis and differentiation of leukemia cells harboring MLL translocations.

Opportunity for Kura Oncology

Our menin-MLL development program is aimed at identifying product candidates with the potential to effectively treat patients with MLL-r leukemias —a subset of adult and pediatric patients who today have no effective therapy—as well as MLL-PTD leukemias, a subset of acute myeloid leukemias that have no effective therapy.

License and Asset Purchase Agreements

Janssen Pharmaceutica NV

We entered into a license agreement with Janssen on December 18, 2014, which grants us exclusive global rights to develop and commercialize tipifarnib in the field of oncology and includes the right to grant sublicenses. We are obligated under the license agreement to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize tipifarnib in oncology and, with the exception of the transfer to us without cost of Janssen's existing inventory of tipifarnib material, we are responsible for all future development and commercialization costs for tipifarnib in oncology. Under the license agreement, Janssen has a first right to negotiate for an exclusive license back from us to develop and commercialize tipifarnib on terms to be negotiated in good faith. Janssen may exercise this right of first negotiation during the 60-day period following completion of a Phase 2 clinical trial of tipifarnib in HRAS mutant patients in oncology and delivery by us to Janssen of a complete data package from such clinical trial.

Under the terms of the license agreement, on January 20, 2015 we issued a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of $1.0 million to Johnson & Johnson Innovation—JJDC, Inc., which automatically converted into shares of Prior Kura common stock in the Private Placement. When and if commercial sales of tipifarnib begin, we are obligated to pay Janssen tiered royalties of low double digit percentages of our net sales, depending on the amount of our net sales, with standard provisions for royalty offsets in the event of generic competition or compulsory licenses, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the later of the expiration of the last to expire valid claim of the licensed patents covering the licensed product in the field in such country, the expiration of any regulatory exclusivity with respect to such product in such country, and ten years from our first commercial sale. We are also required to make regulatory milestone payments to Janssen of up to $25 million in the aggregate, if specified regulatory approvals are achieved for the first indication and additional payments for each subsequent indication if specified regulatory approvals are achieved. In addition, we are required to make sales milestone payments of up to $50 million in the aggregate if specified sales thresholds are surpassed. If we grant sublicenses under the license from Janssen, we are required to pay to Janssen a percentage of any upfront, lump-sum or milestone payments received from our sublicensee, subject to certain exclusions for regulatory milestone payments due under the license agreement.

The license agreement with Janssen will remain in effect until the expiration of all of our royalty and sublicense revenue obligations to Janssen, determined on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, unless we elect to terminate the license agreement earlier. If we fail to meet our obligations under the license agreement and are unable to cure such failure within specified time periods, Janssen can terminate the license agreement, resulting in a loss of our rights to tipifarnib.

Araxes Pharma LLC

We entered into an asset purchase agreement with Araxes on December 23, 2014, under which we purchased all of Araxes' patent rights in the ERK program, including KO-947 and additional backup compounds, and related intellectual property. When and if commercial sales of a product candidate covered by the purchased patent rights begin, we are obligated to pay Araxes tiered royalties of low single digit percentages of our net sales, depending on the amount of our net sales with standard provisions for royalty offsets. We are also required to make development and regulatory milestone payments to Araxes of up to $9.7 million in the aggregate if specified development events and regulatory approvals are achieved. Under the terms of the asset purchase agreement, on December 23, 2014 we issued a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of $500,000 to Araxes, which automatically converted into shares of Prior Kura common stock in the Private Placement.

Competition

The development and commercialization of new products to treat cancer is intensely competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. While we believe that our knowledge, experience and scientific resources provide us with competitive advantages, we face substantial competition from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, and biotechnology companies worldwide. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, technical, and human resources. Smaller and early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. As a result, our competitors may discover, develop, license or commercialize products before or more successfully than we do.

We face competition with respect to our current product candidates, and will face competition with respect to future product candidates, from segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other related markets that pursue approaches to targeting molecular alterations and signaling pathways associated with cancer. Our competitors may obtain regulatory approval of their products more rapidly than we do or may obtain patent protection or other intellectual property rights that limit our ability to develop or commercialize our product candidates. Our competitors may also develop drugs that are more effective, more convenient, less costly, or possessing better safety profiles than our products, and these competitors may be more successful than us in manufacturing and marketing their products.

In addition, we will need to develop our product candidates in collaboration with diagnostic companies, and we will face competition from other companies in establishing these collaborations. Our competitors will also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, management and commercial personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

Furthermore, we also face competition more broadly across the market for cost-effective and reimbursable cancer treatments. The most common methods of treating patients with cancer are surgery, radiation and drug therapy, including chemotherapy, hormone therapy and targeted drug therapy or a combination of such methods. There are a variety of available drug therapies marketed for cancer. In many cases, these drugs are administered in combination to enhance efficacy. While our product candidates, if any are approved, may compete with these existing drug and other therapies, to the extent they are ultimately used in combination with or as an adjunct to these therapies, our product candidates may not be competitive with them. Some of these drugs are branded and subject to patent protection, and others are available on a generic basis. Insurers and other third-party payors may

also encourage the use of generic products or specific branded products. We expect that if our product candidates are approved, they will be priced at a premium over competitive generic, including branded generic, products. As a result, obtaining market acceptance of, and gaining significant share of the market for, any of our product candidates that we successfully introduce to the market will pose challenges. In addition, many companies are developing new therapeutics, and we cannot predict what the standard of care will be as our product candidates progress through clinical development.

Tipifarnib Competition

While there are currently no approved drugs targeting farnesyltransferase, we are aware of a number of compounds that are now or have previously been in clinical development, including Merck's lonafarnib, Bristol-Myers Squibb's BMS-214662, Astellas Pharma's (formerly OSI) CP-609,754, and AstraZeneca's AZD3409. Lonarfarnib is currently being investigated in a Phase 1 trial in combination with temozolomide in patients with malignant gliomas. To our knowledge, there are no other ongoing clinical trials evaluating any of these agents for the treatment of cancer. However, the initiation of clinical development of another of these agents in an oncology setting could become competitively significant, and if tipifarnib or our other product candidates do not offer sustainable advantages over competing products, we may not be able to successfully compete against current and future competitors.

Even if we are successful in developing our product candidates, the resulting products would compete with a variety of established drugs in the targeted therapeutic indications of PTCL and MDS. Competitive drugs currently approved for PTCL include belinostat (Beleodaq®) and pralatrexate (Folotyn®), marketed by Spectrum Pharmaceuticals, romidepsin (Istodax®), marketed by Celgene, and brentuximab vedotin (Adcetris®) (for ALCL), marketed by Seattle Genetics. Competitive drugs currently approved for MDS include azacytidine (Vidaza®) and lenalidomide (Revlimid®), marketed by Celgene, and decitabine (Dacogen®) marketed by Otsuka and Johnson & Johnson. Although there are currently no drugs approved specifically for the treatment of HRAS-mutant solid tumors, there are a number of targeted therapies approved for the treatment of thyroid cancer, including AstraZeneca's vandetanib (Caprelsa®), Bayer's sorafenib (Nexavar®), Exelixis' cabozantinib (Cometriq®) and Eisai's lenvatinib (Lenvima®). There are no targeted therapies approved for the treatment of urothelial cancer.

ERK Inhibitor Competition

While there are currently no approved drugs targeting ERK, we are aware of a number of compounds that are in clinical development, including Roche/Genentech's RG-7842/GDC-0994, Celgene's CC-90003, and BioMed Valley Discoveries' ulixertinib (BVD-523). Furthermore, it is possible that other companies are also engaged in discovery or preclinical development of compounds targeting ERK. These competitors, if successful in clinical development, may achieve clinical activity, regulatory approval and market adoption in advance of our compounds, constraining the ability of our compounds to gain significant market share. Although we believe that our ERK inhibitors, including KO-947, present several potential advantages relative to these aforementioned candidates, including potency as demonstrated in preclinical studies, these results may not translate to superior therapeutic benefit in clinical trials.

Menin-MLL Inhibitor Competition

There are no drugs approved or in clinical trials targeting the menin-MLL protein-protein interaction. Although there are no targeted therapies approved specifically for the treatment of MLL-r leukemias, there are a number of products in clinical development, including Epizyme's EPZ-5676 and Novartis's midostaurin, as well as Pfizer's palbociclib (IBRANCE®), which has received accelerated approval in combination with letrozole, for the treatment of postmenopausal women with estrogen receptor-positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-negative (ER+/HER2-) advanced breast cancer as initial endocrine-based therapy for their metastatic disease.

Commercialization

We have not yet established a sales, marketing or product distribution infrastructure because our lead candidates are still in discovery, preclinical or early clinical development. We anticipate that we will aim to retain commercial rights in North America for any of our product candidates for which we may in the future receive marketing approvals. We may also seek to retain commercial rights in Europe for any of our product candidates for which we may in the future receive marketing approvals. We currently anticipate that, if and when appropriate, we will seek to access the North American or European oncology markets through a focused, specialized, internal sales force.

Subject to receiving marketing approvals, we expect to commence commercialization activities by building a focused internal sales and marketing team in North America to sell our products. We may also build a focused internal sales and marketing team in Europe to sell our products. We believe that such an approach will enable us to address the community of oncologists who are the key specialists in treating the patient populations for which our current product candidates are being developed. Outside of regions where we maintain commercial rights, we may enter into distribution and other marketing arrangements with third parties for any of our product candidates that obtain marketing approval in foreign jurisdictions.

We also aim to build a marketing and sales management force to create and implement marketing strategies for any products that we may in the future market through our own sales teams and to oversee and support our sales force. We anticipate that our goals for any such marketing force include developing educational initiatives with respect to any approved products and establishing relationships with thought leaders in relevant fields of medicine.

We currently expect that any third parties with which we may collaborate in the future on the development of any commercial companion diagnostics for use with our therapeutic products will most likely hold the commercial rights to those diagnostic products. We expect that we would coordinate closely with any future diagnostic collaborators in connection with the marketing and sale of such diagnostic products and our related therapeutic products.

Manufacturing

We do not own or operate, and currently have no plans to establish, any manufacturing facilities. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing as well as for commercial manufacture of any products that we may commercialize. Under our license agreement with Janssen, Janssen has provided us with its existing inventory of clinical supply of tipifarnib, which we believe will support our ongoing and planned Phase 2 clinical trials of tipifarnib. Janssen also provided us with its existing inventory of the crude drug substance and bulk key intermediate for manufacture of drug substance for tipifarnib. If needed, we aim to engage, by entering into a supply agreement or through another arrangement, third party manufacturers to provide us with additional tipifarnib clinical supply. For all of our product candidates, we aim to identify and qualify manufacturers to provide the active pharmaceutical ingredient and fill-and-finish services prior to submission of an NDA to the FDA.

We generally expect to rely on third parties for the manufacture of any companion diagnostics we or our collaborators may develop.

Intellectual Property

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary or intellectual property protection for our product candidates and our core technologies, including novel biomarker and diagnostic discoveries and other know-how, to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary or intellectual property rights. We expect that we will seek to

protect our proprietary and intellectual property position by, among other methods, licensing or filing our own U.S., international and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our proprietary and intellectual property position, which we generally seek to protect through contractual obligations with third parties.

We currently, and expect that we will continue to, file or license patent applications directed to our key product candidates in an effort to establish intellectual property positions regarding composition-of-matter of these product candidates, as well as formulations, processes and methods of using these product candidates in the treatment of various cancers. We also intend to seek patent protection, if available, with respect to biomarkers that may be useful in selecting the right patient population for use of any of our product candidates. We own or in-license a patent portfolio consisting of over 25 patent families, including issued U.S. patents and their respective counterparts in a number of foreign jurisdictions, pending U.S. patent applications, pending applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty and corresponding pending patent applications in a number of foreign jurisdictions. In particular, we have exclusively licensed from Janssen a portfolio of approximately 20 patent families including composition-of-matter patents that cover tipifarnib as well as method-of-use patents covering tipifarnib for treating various cancers. These composition-of-matter and method-of-use patents are issued in major market countries including the United States, Europe, and Japan, and they are expected to expire in 2016 without patent term extension. We in-license from the University of Michigan or co-own approximately six families of patent applications pertaining to our menin-MLL program. Other patent applications we own include a composition-of-matter and method-of-use application covering our ERK product candidate. We currently, and expect that we will continue to, file for patents in the United States with counterparts in major market countries in Europe and other key markets in the rest of the world. We would expect that any patents that may issue from the pending U.S. patent applications directed to our ERK program and our menin-MLL program would likely start to expire in 2030; however, any and all of these patent applications may not result in issued patents.

In addition to the patent applications that we have filed to date, we plan to continue to expand our intellectual property portfolio by filing patent applications directed to dosage forms, methods of treatment and additional inhibitor compounds of oncology molecular targets and their derivatives. Specifically, we anticipate that we will seek patent protection in the United States and internationally for novel compositions of matter covering the compounds, the chemistries and processes for manufacturing these compounds, their intermediates and/or metabolites, the use of these compounds in a variety of therapies and the use of biomarkers for patient selection for these compounds. However, these or other patent applications that we may file or license from third parties may not result in the issuance of patents, and any issued patents may cover limited claims that reduce their value and/or may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property.”

In addition to patents, we also rely upon unpatented trade secrets and know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, using confidentiality agreements with our collaborators, scientific advisors, employees and consultants, and invention assignment agreements with our employees and selected consultants, scientific advisors and collaborators. The confidentiality agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of agreements or clauses requiring invention assignment, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with a third-party.

Orange Book Listing

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA certain patents whose claims cover the applicant’s product. Upon approval, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the FDA’s Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Any applicant who files an ANDA seeking approval of a generic

equivalent version of a drug listed in the Orange Book or a Section 505(b)(2) NDA referencing a drug listed in the Orange Book must certify to the FDA that (1) no patent information on the drug product that is the subject of the application has been submitted to the FDA; (2) such patent has expired; (3) the date on which such patent expires; or (4) such patent is invalid or will not be infringed upon by the manufacture, use or sale of the drug product for which the application is submitted. This last certification is known as a paragraph IV certification. A notice of the paragraph IV certification must be provided to each owner of the patent that is the subject of the certification and to the holder of the approved NDA to which the ANDA or Section 505(b)(2) application refers. The applicant may also elect to submit a "section viii" statement certifying that its proposed label does not contain (or carves out) any language regarding the patented method-of-use rather than certify to a listed method-of-use patent.

If the NDA holder for the reference drug and/or patent owners assert a patent challenge directed to one of the Orange Book listed patents within 45 days of the receipt of the paragraph IV certification notice, the FDA is prohibited from approving the application until the earlier of 30 months from the receipt of the paragraph IV certification, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit, or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the applicant. The ANDA or Section 505(b)(2) application also will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity listed in the Orange Book for the reference drug has expired as described in further detail below.

Non-Patent Exclusivity

In addition to patent exclusivity, the holder of an NDA for a listed drug may be entitled to a period of non-patent exclusivity, during which the FDA cannot approve an ANDA or Section 505(b)(2) application that relies on the listed drug. For example, a pharmaceutical manufacturer may obtain five years of non-patent exclusivity upon FDA approval of a new chemical entity, or NCE, which is a drug that contains an active moiety that has not been approved by the FDA in any other NDA. An "active moiety" is defined as the molecule or ion responsible for the drug substance's physiological or pharmacologic action. During the five year exclusivity period, the FDA cannot accept for filing any ANDA seeking approval of a generic version of that drug or any Section 505(b)(2) NDA for the same active moiety and that relies on the FDA's findings regarding that drug, except that the FDA may accept an application for filing after four years if the follow-on applicant makes a paragraph IV certification. Five-year NCE exclusivity does not block the submission, review or approval of a 505(b)(1) NDA.

Patent Term Extension

After NDA approval, owners of relevant drug patents may apply for up to a five-year patent extension. The allowable PTE is calculated as half of the drug's testing phase—the time between IND application and NDA submission—plus all of the review phase—the time between NDA submission and approval up to a maximum of five years. The time can be shortened if the FDA determines that the applicant did not pursue approval with due diligence. The total patent term, including the extension may not exceed 14 years from the date of NDA approval.

For patents that might expire during the application phase, the patent owner may request an interim patent extension. An interim patent extension increases the patent term by one year and may be renewed up to four times. For each interim patent extension granted, the post-approval patent extension is reduced by one year. The director of the U.S. PTO must determine that approval of the drug covered by the patent for which a patent extension is being sought is likely. Interim patent extensions are not available for a drug for which an NDA has not been submitted.

Government Regulation

FDA Approval Process

In the United States, pharmaceutical products are subject to extensive regulation by FDA. The Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and other federal and state statutes and regulations govern, among other things, the

research, development, testing, manufacture, storage, recordkeeping, approval, labeling, promotion and marketing, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling and import and export of pharmaceutical products. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as FDA refusal to approve pending NDAs, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

Pharmaceutical product development for a new product or certain changes to an approved product in the U.S. typically involves preclinical laboratory and animal tests, the submission to FDA of an IND which must become effective before clinical testing may commence, and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the drug for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. Satisfaction of FDA pre-market approval requirements typically takes many years and the actual time required may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product or disease.

Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, formulation and toxicity, as well as animal trials to assess the characteristics and potential safety and efficacy of the product. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including good laboratory practices. The results of preclinical testing are submitted to FDA as part of an IND along with other information, including information about product chemistry, manufacturing and controls, and a proposed clinical trial protocol. Long-term preclinical tests, such as animal tests of reproductive toxicity and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted.

A 30-day waiting period after the submission of each IND is required prior to the commencement of clinical testing in humans. If FDA has neither commented on nor questioned the IND within this 30-day period, the clinical trial proposed in the IND may begin.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of a qualified investigator. Clinical trials must be conducted: (i) in compliance with federal regulations; (ii) in compliance with good clinical practice, or GCP, an international standard meant to protect the rights and health of patients and to define the roles of clinical trial sponsors, administrators and monitors; as well as (iii) under protocols detailing the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol involving testing on U.S. patients and subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to FDA as part of the IND.

FDA may order the temporary, or permanent, discontinuation of a clinical trial at any time, or impose other sanctions, if it believes that the clinical trial either is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or presents an unacceptable risk to the clinical trial patients. The study protocol and informed consent information for patients in clinical trials must also be submitted to an institutional review board, or IRB, for approval. An IRB may also require the clinical trial at the site to be halted, either temporarily or permanently, for failure to comply with the IRB’s requirements, or may impose other conditions.

Clinical trials to support NDAs for marketing approval are typically conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap. In Phase 1, the initial introduction of the drug into healthy human patients, the drug is tested to assess metabolism, pharmacokinetics, pharmacological actions, side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, early evidence of effectiveness. Phase 2 usually involves trials in a limited patient population to determine the effectiveness of the drug for a particular indication, dosage tolerance and optimum dosage, and to identify common adverse effects and safety risks. If a compound demonstrates evidence of effectiveness and an acceptable safety profile in Phase 2 evaluations, Phase 3 trials are undertaken to obtain the additional information about clinical efficacy and safety in a larger number of patients, typically at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, to permit FDA to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship of the drug and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the drug. In most cases FDA requires two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy of the drug. A single Phase 3 trial with other confirmatory evidence may be sufficient in rare instances where the study is a large multicenter trial

demonstrating internal consistency and a statistically very persuasive finding of a clinically meaningful effect on mortality, irreversible morbidity or prevention of a disease with a potentially serious outcome and confirmation of the result in a second trial would be practically or ethically impossible.

After completion of the required clinical testing, an NDA is prepared and submitted to FDA. FDA approval of the NDA is required before marketing of the product may begin in the U.S. The NDA must include the results of all preclinical, clinical and other testing and a compilation of data relating to the product's pharmacology, chemistry, manufacture and controls. The cost of preparing and submitting an NDA is substantial, and the fees are typically increased annually.

FDA has 60 days from its receipt of an NDA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission is accepted for filing, FDA begins an in-depth review. FDA has agreed to certain performance goals in the review of new drug applications to encourage timeliness. Most applications for standard review drug products are reviewed within twelve months from submission; most applications for priority review drugs are reviewed within eight months from submission. Priority review can be applied to drugs that FDA determines offer major advances in treatment, or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists. The review process for both standard and priority review may be extended by FDA for three additional months to consider certain late-submitted information, or information intended to clarify information already provided in the submission.

FDA may also refer applications for novel drug products, or drug products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy, to an outside advisory committee—typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts—for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendations.

Before approving an NDA, FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP. Additionally, FDA will inspect the facility or the facilities at which the drug is manufactured. FDA will not approve the product unless compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or GMP—a quality system regulating manufacturing—is satisfactory and the NDA contains data that provide substantial evidence that the drug is safe and effective in the indication studied.

After FDA evaluates the NDA and the manufacturing facilities, it issues either an approval letter or a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing, or information, in order for FDA to reconsider the application. If, or when, those deficiencies have been addressed to FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the NDA, FDA will issue an approval letter. FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included.

An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. As a condition of NDA approval, FDA may require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring and the use of patient registries. The requirement for a REMS can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the drug. Moreover, product approval may require substantial post-approval testing and surveillance to monitor the drug's safety or efficacy. Once granted, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

Changes to some of the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling, or manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new NDA or NDA supplement before the change can be implemented. An NDA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that in the original application, and FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing NDA supplements as it does in reviewing NDAs.

Fast Track Designation and Accelerated Approval

FDA is required to facilitate the development, and expedite the review, of drugs that are intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition for which there is no effective treatment and which demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Under the Fast Track program, the sponsor of a new product candidate may request that FDA designate the product candidate for a specific indication as a Fast Track drug concurrent with, or after, the filing of the IND for the product candidate. FDA must determine if the product candidate qualifies for Fast Track Designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request.

Under the Fast Track program and FDA's accelerated approval regulations, FDA may approve a drug for a serious or life-threatening illness that provides meaningful therapeutic benefit to patients over existing treatments based upon a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments.

In clinical trials, a surrogate endpoint is a measurement of laboratory or clinical signs of a disease or condition that substitutes for a direct measurement of how a patient feels, functions, or survives. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. A product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, will allow FDA to withdraw the drug from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to priority review by FDA.

If a submission is granted Fast Track Designation, the sponsor may engage in more frequent interactions with FDA, and FDA may review sections of the NDA before the application is complete. This rolling review is available if the applicant provides, and FDA approves, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the applicant pays applicable user fees. However, FDA's time period goal for reviewing an application does not begin until the last section of the NDA is submitted. Additionally, Fast Track Designation may be withdrawn by FDA if FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

Breakthrough Therapy Designation

FDA is also required to expedite the development and review of the application for approval of drugs that are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition where preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints. Under the Breakthrough Therapy program, the sponsor of a new product candidate may request that FDA designate the product candidate for a specific indication as a breakthrough therapy concurrent with, or after, the filing of the IND for the product candidate. FDA must determine if the product candidate qualifies for Breakthrough Therapy designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request.

Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity

The Orphan Drug Act provides incentives for the development of products intended to treat rare diseases or conditions. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making a drug available in the United States for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product. If a sponsor demonstrates that a drug is intended to treat

a rare disease or condition, the FDA will grant orphan designation for that product for the orphan disease indication, assuming that the same drug has not already been approved for the indication for which the sponsor is seeking orphan designation. If the same drug has already been approved for the indication for which the sponsor is seeking orphan designation, the sponsor must present a plausible hypothesis of clinical superiority in order to obtain orphan designation. Orphan designation must be requested before submitting an NDA. After the FDA grants orphan designation, the FDA discloses the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use.

Orphan designation may provide manufacturers with benefits such as research grants, tax credits, PDUFA application fee waivers, and eligibility for orphan drug exclusivity. If a product that has orphan designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval of the active moiety for that disease or condition for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which for seven years prohibits the FDA from approving another product with the same active ingredient for the same indication, except in limited circumstances. Orphan drug exclusivity will not bar approval of another product under certain circumstances, including if a subsequent product with the same active ingredient for the same indication is shown to be clinically superior to the approved product on the basis of greater efficacy or safety, or providing a major contribution to patient care, or if the company with orphan drug exclusivity is not able to meet market demand. Further, the FDA may approve more than one product for the same orphan indication or disease as long as the products contain different active ingredients. Moreover, competitors may receive approval of different products for the indication for which the orphan drug has exclusivity or obtain approval for the same product but for a different indication for which the orphan drug has exclusivity.

In the European Union, orphan drug designation also entitles a party to financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers and 10 years of market exclusivity is granted following drug or biological product approval. This period may be reduced to 6 years if the orphan drug designation criteria are no longer met, including where it is shown that the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity.

Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an application for marketing approval. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

Post-Approval Requirements

Once an NDA is approved, a product will be subject to certain post-approval requirements. For instance, FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Drugs may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling.

Adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports are required following FDA approval of an NDA. FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase 4 testing, risk evaluation and mitigation strategies, or REMS, and surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product, or FDA may place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. In addition, quality control, drug manufacture, packaging and labeling procedures must continue to conform to current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs, after approval. Drug manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with FDA and certain state agencies. Registration with FDA subjects entities to periodic unannounced inspections by FDA, during which the Agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality-control to maintain compliance with cGMPs. Regulatory authorities may withdraw product approvals or request product recalls if a company fails to comply with regulatory standards, if it encounters problems following initial marketing, or if previously unrecognized problems are subsequently discovered.

Pediatric Information

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, NDAs or supplements to NDAs must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the drug is safe and effective. FDA may grant full or partial waivers, or deferrals, for submission of data. Unless otherwise required by regulation, PREA does not apply to any drug for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted.

The Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act, or BPCA, provides NDA holders a six-month extension of any exclusivity—patent or non-patent—for a drug if certain conditions are met. Conditions for exclusivity include FDA's determination that information relating to the use of a new drug in the pediatric population may produce health benefits in that population, FDA making a written request for pediatric studies, and the applicant agreeing to perform, and reporting on, the requested studies within the statutory timeframe. Applications under the BPCA are treated as priority applications, with all of the benefits that designation confers.

FDA Regulation of Companion Diagnostics

Our drug products may rely upon in vitro companion diagnostics for use in selecting the patients that we believe will respond to our cancer therapeutics. If safe and effective use of a therapeutic product depends on an in vitro diagnostic, FDA generally will require approval or clearance of the diagnostic at the same time that FDA approves the therapeutic product. This policy is described in an August 2014 FDA guidance document.

FDA has required in vitro companion diagnostics intended to select the patients who will respond to cancer treatment to obtain a pre-market approval, or PMA, for that diagnostic simultaneously with approval of the drug. We believe that FDA will require PMA approval of one or more in vitro companion diagnostics to identify patient populations suitable for our cancer therapies. The review of these in vitro companion diagnostics in conjunction with the review of our cancer treatments involves coordination of review by FDA's Center for Drug Evaluation and Research and by FDA's Center for Devices and Radiological Health.

The PMA process, including the gathering of clinical and nonclinical data and the submission to and review by FDA, can take several years or longer. It involves a rigorous premarket review during which the applicant must prepare and provide FDA with reasonable assurance of the device's safety and effectiveness and information about the device and its components regarding, among other things, device design, manufacturing and labeling. PMA applications are subject to an application fee. In addition, PMAs for certain devices must generally include the results from extensive preclinical and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the device for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. In particular, for a diagnostic, the applicant must demonstrate that the diagnostic produces reproducible results when the same sample is tested multiple times by multiple users at multiple laboratories. As part of the PMA review, FDA will typically inspect the manufacturer's facilities for compliance with the Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which imposes elaborate testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance requirements.

PMA approval is not guaranteed, and FDA may ultimately respond to a PMA submission with a not approvable determination based on deficiencies in the application and require additional clinical trial or other data that may be expensive and time-consuming to generate and that can substantially delay approval. If FDA's evaluation of the PMA application is favorable, FDA typically issues an approvable letter requiring the applicant's agreement to specific conditions, such as changes in labeling, or specific additional information, such as submission of final labeling, in order to secure final approval of the PMA. If FDA concludes that the applicable criteria have been met, FDA will issue a PMA for the approved indications, which can be more limited than those originally sought by the applicant. The PMA can include post-approval conditions that FDA believes necessary to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution.

After a device is placed on the market, it remains subject to significant regulatory requirements. Medical devices may be marketed only for the uses and indications for which they are cleared or approved. Device manufacturers must also establish registration and device listings with FDA. A medical device manufacturer's manufacturing processes and those of its suppliers are required to comply with the applicable portions of the QSR, which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, processes, controls, quality assurance, labeling, packaging and shipping of medical devices. Domestic facility records and manufacturing processes are subject to periodic unscheduled inspections by FDA. FDA also may inspect foreign facilities that export products to the United States.

Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by FDA, which may include any of the following sanctions: warning letters, fines, injunctions, civil or criminal penalties, recall or seizure of current or future products, operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production, denial of submissions for new products, or withdrawal of PMA approvals.

Clinical Trials and IDEs

A clinical trial is almost always required to support a PMA application. In some cases, one or more smaller IDE studies may precede a pivotal clinical trial intended to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the investigational device.

All clinical studies of investigational devices must be conducted in compliance with the FDA's requirements. If an investigational device could pose a significant risk to patients pursuant to FDA regulations, the FDA must approve an IDE application prior to initiation of investigational use. IVD trials usually do not require an IDE, as the FDA does not judge them to be a significant risk because the results do not affect the patients in the study. However, for a trial where the IVD result directs the therapeutic care of patients with cancer, we believe that the FDA may consider the investigation to present significant risk and require an IDE application.

An IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as laboratory test results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The FDA typically grants IDE approval for a specified number of patients. A non-significant risk device does not require FDA approval of an IDE. Both significant risk and non-significant risk investigational devices require approval from IRBs at the study centers where the device will be used.

During the critical trial, the sponsor must comply with the FDA's IDE requirements for investigator selection, trial monitoring, reporting and record keeping. The investigators must obtain patient informed consent, rigorously follow the investigational plan and study protocol, control the disposition of investigational devices and comply with all reporting and record keeping requirements. Prior to granting PMA approval, the FDA typically inspects the records relating to the conduct of the study and the clinical data supporting the PMA application for compliance with applicable requirements.

Although the QSR does not fully apply to investigational devices, the requirement for controls on design and development does apply. The sponsor also must manufacture the investigational device in conformity with the quality controls described in the IDE application and any conditions of IDE approval that the FDA may impose with respect to manufacturing.

Foreign Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our product candidates to the extent we choose to sell any products outside of the United States. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain approval of a product by regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials

or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country. As in the United States, post-approval regulatory requirements, such as those regarding product manufacture, marketing, or distribution would apply to any product that is approved outside the United States.

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, including any manufacturing changes, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, import and export of pharmaceutical products, such as those we are developing.

Additional Regulations and Environmental Matters

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, we are subject to additional healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and by authorities in the states and foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. These laws, which generally will not be applicable to us or our product candidates unless and until we obtain FDA marketing approval for any of our product candidates, include transparency laws, anti-kickback statutes, false claims statutes and regulation regarding providing drug samples, among others.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, individuals and entities from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any healthcare item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federally financed healthcare programs. Violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute are punishable by imprisonment, criminal fines, civil monetary penalties and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs.

Federal false claims laws and civil monetary penalties, including the False Claims Act, prohibit, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government, or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false statement to have a false claim paid. Recently, several pharmaceutical companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly inflating drug prices they report to pricing services, which in turn were used by the government to set Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement rates, and for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. In addition, certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may also violate false claims laws.

HIPAA imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters.

HIPAA, as amended by the HITECH Act and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Many states and foreign jurisdictions also have laws and regulations that govern the privacy and security of individually identifiable health information, and such laws often vary from one another and from HIPAA.

The federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to CMS, information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by the physicians and their immediate family members.

The majority of states also have statutes or regulations similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Law and false claims laws, which apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor. Our activities may also be certain state laws regarding the privacy and security of health information that may not be preempted by HIPAA, as well as additional tracking and reporting obligations regarding payments to healthcare providers and marketing expenditures.

In addition to regulatory schemes that apply, or may in the future apply, to our business, we are or may become subject to various environmental, health and safety laws and regulations governing, among other things, laboratory procedures and any use and disposal by us of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances in connection with our research and development activities. We do not presently expect such environmental, health and safety laws or regulations to materially impact our present or planned future activities.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Sales of any of our product candidates that may be approved will depend, in part, on the extent to which the cost of the product will be covered by third party payors. Third party payors may limit coverage to an approved list of products, or formulary, which might not include all drug products approved by the FDA for an indication. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the drug product. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

Any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective by third party payors, and we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in the future to demonstrate the medical necessity and/or cost effectiveness of any such product. Nonetheless, our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown increased interest in implementing cost containment programs to limit government-paid health care costs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Continued interest in and adoption of such controls and measures, and tightening of restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit payments for pharmaceuticals such as the product candidates we are developing.

Health Reform

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. By way of example, in March 2010, the ACA was signed into law, which intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. With regard to pharmaceutical products, among other things, the ACA expanded and increased industry rebates for drugs covered under Medicaid programs and made changes to the coverage requirements under the Medicare prescription drug benefit. We continue to evaluate the effect that the ACA has on our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year effective April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will stay in effect through 2024

unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and, accordingly, our financial operations.

In the coming years, additional legislative and regulatory changes could be made to governmental health programs that could significantly impact pharmaceutical companies and the success of our product candidates.

Employees

As of September 30, 2015, we have 21 full-time employees and four part-time employees, including 10 employees with M.D. or Ph.D. degrees. None of our employees is represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

Facilities

We occupy approximately 1,560 rentable square feet of office and laboratory space in La Jolla, California under a sublease that expires in August 2016. We also occupy approximately 3,677 square feet of office space in Cambridge, Massachusetts under a lease that expires in August 2021. We believe that our facilities are sufficient to meet our current needs and that suitable additional space will be available as and when needed.

Legal Proceedings

We are not currently a party to, nor is our property the subject of, any material legal proceedings.

DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our executive officers and directors as of September 30, 2015:

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers		
Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D.	46	Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer
Heidi Henson	50	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary
Yi Liu, Ph.D.	47	Chief Scientific Officer
Antonio Gualberto, M.D., Ph.D.	50	Chief Medical Officer
Annette North	49	Senior Vice President, General Counsel
Pingda Ren, Ph.D.	46	Senior Vice President, Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Sciences
Non-Employee Directors		
Faheem Hasnain	57	Director
Robert E. Hoffman	49	Director
Thomas Malley	46	Director

Executive Officers

Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D. has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and as the chairman of our board of directors since the Merger in March 2015. Dr. Wilson co-founded Prior Kura in August 2014 and served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Prior Kura, as well as a member of Prior Kura's board of directors, from August 2014 until the Upstream Merger in March 2015. Dr. Wilson has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Wellspring Biosciences LLC, a private biopharmaceutical company, and its parent company Araxes Pharma LLC since July 2012 and as President and Chief Executive Officer of Avidity NanoMedicines LLC, a private biopharmaceutical company, since November 2012. Dr. Wilson served as the President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board of directors of Intellikine, Inc., a private biopharmaceutical company, from April 2007 to January 2012 and from August 2007 to January 2012, respectively, until its acquisition by Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited. He has also been a member of the board of directors of Puma Biotechnology, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company, since October 2013, a member of the board of directors of Zosano Pharma, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company, since June 2014, and a member of the board of managers of Araxes Pharma LLC, a private biopharmaceutical company, since May 2012, a member of the board of managers of Avidity NanoMedicines LLC since November 2012 and a member of the board of managers of Wellspring Biosciences LLC since May 2012. He holds a J.D. from New York University and graduated with a Ph.D. in bioorganic chemistry and a B.A. in biophysics from the University of California, Berkeley. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Wilson's experience in the pharmaceutical industry and his experience serving in executive roles and on other boards of directors qualify him to serve on our board of directors, including as the chairman.

Heidi Henson has served as our Chief Financial Officer and Secretary since the Merger in March 2015 and served as the Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Prior Kura from August 2014 until the Upstream Merger in March 2015. Ms. Henson has also served as Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Wellspring Biosciences LLC, a private biopharmaceutical company, and its parent company Araxes Pharma LLC, since July 2012. From 2007 to March 2012, Ms. Henson served as the Vice President, Finance at Intellikine, Inc., a private biopharmaceutical company, until its acquisition by Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited. Ms. Henson has served as an independent financial consultant for several years assisting with various start-up activities for early stage companies, SEC reporting and Sarbanes-Oxley implementation and compliance. Ms. Henson previously served as Director of Finance at Anadys Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company, and held a number of management positions with Fair Isaac & Co., Inc. (formally HNC Software, Inc.), a public software company. Ms. Henson began her career in auditing at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, a public accounting firm, where she served both public and private companies. She received a Bachelor's of Accountancy from the University of San Diego and is a Certified Public Accountant.

Yi Liu, Ph.D. has served as our Chief Scientific Officer since the Merger in March 2015. Dr. Liu co-founded Prior Kura in August 2014 and served as the Chief Scientific Officer of Prior Kura from October 2014 until the Upstream Merger in March 2015. Prior to that, Dr. Liu co-founded and served as Chief Scientific Officer of Wellspring Biosciences LLC, a private biopharmaceutical company, from July 2012 to September 2014. Dr. Liu also co-founded Intellikine, Inc., a private biopharmaceutical company, where he served as Vice President of Drug Discovery from 2007 to May 2012, until its acquisition by Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited. Prior to Intellikine, Dr. Liu was the head of the drug design group at the Genomics Institute of the Novartis Research Foundation. Earlier in his career, he held senior scientist positions at both SGX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company which was acquired by Eli Lilly and Company in 2008, and Curagen Corporation, a public biopharmaceutical development company. Dr. Liu received his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from Princeton University, his MSc in computational chemistry from Beijing University and his BE in Chemical Engineering from Tsinghua University.

Antonio Gualberto, M.D., Ph.D. has served as our Chief Medical Officer since the Merger in March 2015. Dr. Gualberto co-founded Prior Kura in August 2014 and served as the Chief Medical Officer of Prior Kura from October 2014 until the Upstream Merger in March 2015. From June 2012 to September 2014, Dr. Gualberto served as the head of the global clinical development center for oncology at EMD Serono, Inc., the biopharmaceutical subsidiary in the United States of Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany, a global pharmaceutical and chemical group. Prior to this, from September 2010 to April 2012, Dr. Gualberto served as a group head of clinical research for the Takeda Oncology Company, a private biopharmaceutical company. From October 1999 to August 2010 Dr. Gualberto served in varying roles at Pfizer, Inc., a public pharmaceutical company, including Senior Director, Clinical Development and Medical Affairs, and Global Clinical Leader. He has also held several academic positions including, from October 2008 to June 2012, an adjunct appointment of associate professor of pathology and laboratory medicine at The Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University. Dr. Gualberto received his B.S. from Trinidad College and M.D. and Ph.D. degrees from the University of Seville in Spain. He received postgraduate fellowship training at Case Western Reserve University and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center.

Annette North has served as our Senior Vice President, General Counsel since the Merger in March 2015 and served as the Senior Vice President, General Counsel of Prior Kura from January 2015 until the Upstream Merger in March 2015. Ms. North also serves as General Counsel and Secretary of Wellspring Biosciences LLC and its parent company Araxes Pharma LLC. Prior to joining us, Ms. North served as Senior Vice President and General Counsel of Ambit Biosciences Corporation, a public biopharmaceutical company, from June 2013 to January 2015, during which time Ambit completed its initial public offering and was acquired by Daiichi Sankyo Company Limited. From January 2009 to December 2014, Ms. North was an independent legal consultant to a number of life sciences companies. From 2000 to 2008, Ms. North served as General Counsel and held a number of other positions at SGX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company which was acquired by Eli Lilly and Company in 2008. Earlier in her career, Ms. North served as Senior Director of Operations and Legal at Axys Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, and Director of Legal Affairs at Sequana Therapeutics, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. Ms. North received both her Bachelor of Commerce and her Bachelor of Laws from the University of Melbourne, Australia.

Pingda Ren, Ph.D. has served as our Senior Vice President of Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Sciences since the Merger in March 2015. Dr. Ren co-founded Prior Kura in August 2014 and served as the Senior Vice President of Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Sciences of Prior Kura from October 2014 until the Upstream Merger in March 2015. Prior to that, Dr. Ren co-founded and served as Senior Vice President of Chemistry of Wellspring Biosciences LLC, a private biopharmaceutical company, from July 2012 to September 2014. Dr. Ren also co-founded Intellikine, Inc., a private biopharmaceutical company, where he served as Vice President of Chemistry from 2007 to May 2012, until its acquisition by Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited. Prior to Intellikine, Dr. Ren was a Senior Research Investigator in Genomics Institute of the Novartis Research Foundation. Earlier in his career, Dr. Ren was a Senior Research Chemist at Albany Molecular Research Inc., a public global contract research and manufacturing organization. Dr. Ren earned his B.A and Ph.D. of Chemistry from Fudan University in China. He completed his postdoctoral research with Professor Huw M. L. Davies at State University of New York at Buffalo.

Non-Employee Directors

Faheem Hasnain has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2015. Mr. Hasnain served as President, Chief Executive Officer and on the board of directors of Receptos, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from November 2010 until the company's acquisition by Celgene Corporation in August 2015. Prior to that, Mr. Hasnain was the President and Chief Executive Officer and a director of Facet Biotech Corporation, a biology driven antibody company with a focus in multiple sclerosis and oncology. He held that position from December 2008 until the company's acquisition by Abbott Laboratories in April 2010. Previously, Mr. Hasnain was President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of PDL BioPharma, Inc. from October 2008 until Facet Biotech was spun off from PDL BioPharma in December 2008. From October 2004 to September 2008, Mr. Hasnain served at Biogen Inc., a biotechnology company specializing in neurological disorders, autoimmune disorders and cancer, most recently as Executive Vice President in charge of the oncology/rheumatology strategic business unit. Prior to Biogen, Mr. Hasnain held roles with Bristol Myers Squibb, where he was President of the Oncology Therapeutics Network, and for 14 years at GlaxoSmithKline and its predecessor organizations. He has been Chairman of the Board of Sente, Inc. since 2008 and Chairman of the Board of Tocagen Inc. since November 2014. He previously served as a member of the board of directors of Ambit Biosciences Corporation, Seragon Pharmaceuticals, Tercica, Inc., Aragon Pharmaceuticals and Somaxon Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Mr. Hasnain received a B.H.K. and B.Ed. from the University of Windsor Ontario in Canada. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Hasnain's experience in the biopharmaceutical industry and his experience serving in executive roles qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

Robert E. Hoffman has served as a member of our board of directors since March 2015. Mr. Hoffman has served as Chief Financial officer of AnaptysBio, Inc. since July 2015. Prior to joining AnaptysBio, Inc., Mr. Hoffman served as Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer of Arena Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Arena, a public biopharmaceutical company from June 2012 to July 2015. Mr. Hoffman served as the Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer of Arena from August 2011 to June 2012 and previously from December 2005 to March 2011. Mr. Hoffman served as Vice President, Finance and Chief Accounting Officer of Arena from June 2004 to December 2005, as Vice President, Finance of Arena from April 2000 to June 2004, and as Controller of Arena from August 1997 to April 2000. From March 2011 to August 2011, Mr. Hoffman served as Chief Financial Officer for Polaris Group, a biopharmaceutical drug company. Mr. Hoffman is a member of the board of directors of CombiMatrix Corporation, a molecular diagnostics company, and MabVax Therapeutics Holdings, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. Mr. Hoffman serves as a member of the Financial Accounting Standards Board's Small Business Advisory Committee and the steering committee of the Association of Bioscience Financial Officers. Mr. Hoffman is also a member and a former director and President of the San Diego Chapter of Financial Executives International. Mr. Hoffman holds a B.B.A. from St. Bonaventure University, and is licensed as a C.P.A. (inactive) in the State of California. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Hoffman's experience in the biopharmaceutical industry, including serving on other boards of directors, and his experience in accounting and finance qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

Thomas Malley has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2015. Mr. Malley has served as President of Mossrock Capital, LLC, or Mossrock, a private investment firm, since May 2007. Mr. Malley worked for Janus Mutual Funds in positions of increasing responsibility from April 1991 to May 2007. From January 1999 to May 2007, Mr. Malley served as the portfolio manager of the Janus Global Life Sciences Fund and also led the Janus Healthcare team of analysts. From 1991 to 1998 Mr. Malley served as an equity analyst for Janus covering, among others, healthcare and biotechnology stocks. Mr. Malley has been a director of OvaScience, Inc., a public life sciences company, since October 2012. Previously, he served as a director of Synageva BioPharma Corp., a public biopharmaceutical company, from 2006 to 2015, until its acquisition by Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Puma Biotechnology, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company, from 2011 to 2015, and Cougar Biotechnology, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company, from 2007 to 2009, until its acquisition by Johnson and Johnson. Mr. Malley holds a B.S. in Biology from Stanford University. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Malley's experience in the biopharmaceutical industry, including serving on other boards of directors, and his executive experience qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

Board Composition and Election of Directors

Terms of Office

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors. We currently have authorized four directors. We do not currently have a classified board.

Director Independence

Prior to this offering, our securities were not listed on a national securities exchange or on any inter-dealer quotation system which has a requirement that a majority of directors be independent. We evaluate independence, however, by the standards for director independence set forth in the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. In addition, in connection with this offering, our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, beginning on November 5, 2015. Under Rules 5605 and 5615 of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules, a majority of a listed company's board of directors must be comprised of independent directors, subject to certain phase-in exceptions. In addition, NASDAQ Marketplace Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and governance and nominating committees be independent and that audit committee members also satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. Under Rule 5605(a)(2) of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning their background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Hasnain, Hoffman and Malley do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that Messrs. Hasnain, Hoffman and Malley are "independent" as that term is defined under Rule 5605(a)(2) of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. Dr. Wilson is employed by us and is therefore not independent under NASDAQ Marketplace Rules.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and governance committee. Each committee operates under a charter approved by our board of directors. Copies of each committee's charter are posted on the Investors section of our website. The composition and function of each of these committees are described below.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee consists of Messrs. Hasnain, Hoffman and Malley. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of this committee satisfies the NASDAQ Stock Market independence requirements. Each member of our audit committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with NASDAQ audit committee requirements. In arriving at this determination, the board has examined each audit committee member's scope of experience and the nature of their prior and/or current employment.

Mr. Hoffman serves as the chair of our audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Hoffman qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and meets the financial sophistication requirements of the NASDAQ Listing Rules. In making this determination, our board has considered Mr. Hoffman's formal education, prior experience and business acumen. Both our independent registered public accounting firm and management periodically meet privately with our audit committee.

The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- evaluating the performance, independence and qualifications of our independent auditors and determining whether to retain our existing independent auditors or engage new independent auditors;
- reviewing and approving the engagement of our independent auditors to perform audit services and any permissible non-audit services;
- monitoring the rotation of partners of our independent auditors on our engagement team as required by law;
- prior to engagement of any independent auditor, and at least annually thereafter, reviewing relationships that may reasonably be thought to bear on their independence, and assessing and otherwise taking the appropriate action to oversee the independence of our independent auditor;
- reviewing our annual and quarterly financial statements and reports, including the disclosures contained under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and discussing the statements and reports with our independent auditors and management;
- reviewing, with our independent auditors and management, significant issues that arise regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentation and matters concerning the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our financial controls;
- reviewing with management and our independent auditors any earnings announcements and other public announcements regarding material developments;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding financial controls, accounting or auditing matters and other matters;
- preparing the report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement;
- reviewing and providing oversight of any related-party transactions in accordance with our related-party transaction policy and reviewing and monitoring compliance with legal and regulatory responsibilities, including our code of business conduct and ethics;
- reviewing our major financial risk exposures, including the guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and risk management are implemented;
- reviewing on a periodic basis our investment policy; and
- reviewing and evaluating on an annual basis the performance of the audit committee and the audit committee charter.

We believe that the composition and functioning of our audit committee complies with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and all applicable SEC and NASDAQ rules and regulations. We intend to comply with future requirements to the extent they become applicable to us.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee consists of Messrs. Hasnain and Hoffman. Mr. Hasnain serves as the chair of our compensation committee. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our compensation committee is a non-employee director, as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, is an outside director, as defined pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code, and satisfies the NASDAQ Stock Market independence requirements. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- reviewing, modifying and approving (or if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) our overall compensation strategy and policies;
- making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding the compensation and other terms of employment of our chief executive officer and reviewing, determining and approving (or if it deems it appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) the compensation and other terms of employment of our other executive officers;

- reviewing and making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our executive officers and assessing their performance against these goals and objectives;
- reviewing and approving (or if it deems it appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) the equity incentive plans, compensation plans and similar programs advisable for us, as well as modifying, amending or terminating existing plans and programs;
- evaluating risks associated with our compensation policies and practices and assessing whether risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding the type and amount of compensation to be paid or awarded to our non-employee board members;
- establishing policies with respect to votes by our stockholders to approve executive compensation to the extent required by Section 14A of the Exchange Act and, if applicable, determining our recommendations regarding the frequency of advisory votes on executive compensation;
- reviewing and assessing the independence of compensation consultants, legal counsel and other advisors as required by Section 10C of the Exchange Act;
- administering our equity incentive plans;
- establishing policies with respect to equity compensation arrangements;
- reviewing the competitiveness of our executive compensation programs and evaluating the effectiveness of our compensation policy and strategy in achieving expected benefits to us;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding the terms of any employment agreements, severance arrangements, change in control protections and any other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers;
- reviewing with management and approving our disclosures under the caption “Compensation Discussion and Analysis” in our periodic reports or proxy statements to be filed with the SEC, to the extent such caption is included in any such report or proxy statement;
- preparing the report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement; and
- reviewing and evaluating on an annual basis the performance of the compensation committee and the compensation committee charter.

We believe that the composition and functioning of our compensation committee complies with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and all applicable SEC and NASDAQ rules and regulations. We intend to comply with future requirements to the extent they become applicable to us.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Messrs. Hoffman and Malley. Mr. Malley serves as the chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of this committee satisfies the NASDAQ Stock Market independence requirements. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- identifying, reviewing and evaluating candidates to serve on our board of directors;
- determining the minimum qualifications for service on our board of directors;
- evaluating director performance on the board and applicable committees of the board and determining whether continued service on our board is appropriate;
- evaluating, nominating and recommending individuals for membership on our board of directors;
- evaluating nominations by stockholders of candidates for election to our board of directors;

- considering and assessing the independence of members of our board of directors;
- developing a set of corporate governance policies and principles and recommending to our board of directors any changes to such policies and principles;
- considering questions of possible conflicts of interest of directors as such questions arise; and
- reviewing and evaluating on an annual basis the performance of the nominating and corporate governance committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee charter.

We believe that the composition and functioning of our nominating and corporate governance committee complies with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and all applicable SEC and NASDAQ rules and regulations. We intend to comply with future requirements to the extent they become applicable to us.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. A current copy of the code is available on the Investors section of our website, which is located at www.kuraoncology.com.

Board Structure

We have chosen to combine the chief executive officer and chairman of the board of directors positions. We believe that this board of directors leadership structure is the most appropriate for us. Because we are a small company, it is more efficient to have the leadership of the board of directors in the same hands as the chief executive officer. The challenges faced by us at this stage—obtaining financing and implementing our business and marketing plan—are most efficiently dealt with by one person who is familiar with both the operational aspects as well as the strategic aspects of our business.

Board Assessment of Risk

Our board of directors oversees our risk management function. Our management keeps the board of directors apprised of material risks and provides directors access to all information necessary for them to understand and evaluate how these risks interrelate and how management addresses those risks. If the identified risk poses an actual or potential conflict with management, our non-employee directors may conduct the assessment. Currently, the primary risks affecting us are access to financing and the conduct of our clinical trials.

Board Diversity

While we do not have a formal policy on diversity, our board of directors considers diversity to include the skill set, background, reputation, type and length of business experience of our board of directors members, as well as a particular nominee's contributions to that mix. Our board of directors believes that diversity brings a variety of ideas, judgments and considerations that can benefit our stockholders and us. Although there are many other factors, the board of directors primarily seeks individuals with experience in the design and conduct of clinical trials and other aspects of life science companies.

Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation limits our directors' liability to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware corporate law. Delaware corporate law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability:

- for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of the law;

- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law for the unlawful payment of dividends; or
- for any transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit.

These provisions eliminate our rights and those of our stockholders to recover monetary damages from a director for breach of his fiduciary duty of care as a director except in the situations described above. The limitations summarized above, however, do not affect our ability or that of our stockholders to seek non-monetary remedies, such as an injunction or rescission, against a director for breach of his fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides a corporation with the power to indemnify any officer or director acting in his capacity as our representative who is, or is threatened to be, made a party to any lawsuit or other proceeding for expenses, judgment and amounts paid in settlement in connection with such lawsuit or proceeding. The indemnity provisions apply whether the action was instituted by a third party or was filed by one of our stockholders. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that Section 145 is not exclusive of other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise. We have provided for this indemnification in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation because we believe that it is important to attract qualified directors and officers.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our executive officers and directors that require us to indemnify such persons against any and all expenses, including judgments, fines or penalties, attorney's fees, witness fees or other professional fees and related disbursements and other out-of-pocket costs incurred, in connection with any action, suit, arbitration, alternative dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry or administrative hearing, whether threatened, pending or completed, to which any such person may be made a party by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of our company, provided that such director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner that the director or officer reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests. The indemnification agreements also set forth procedures that will apply in the event of a claim for indemnification thereunder. We believe that these provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification by us for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification by such director, officer or controlling person of us in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being offered, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by us is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue. At the present time, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving a director, officer, employee or other agent of ours in which indemnification would be required or permitted. We are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding, which may result in a claim for such indemnification.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

We have established a compensation committee, which will make decisions relating to compensation of our executive officers. None of the directors serving on the compensation committee has ever been an executive officer or employee of ours. None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last completed fiscal year, on the compensation committee or board of directors of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2014 consist solely of our principal executive officer, Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer. None of our other executive officers received total compensation in excess of $100,000 for the year ended December 31, 2014. Unless we specifically indicate otherwise, all share and per share numbers included in this "Executive Compensation" section have been adjusted as necessary to reflect the exchange of shares in the Merger.

Summary Compensation Table

Name and principal position	Year	Salary ($)	Stock awards ($)(2)	All other compensation ($)(3)	Total ($)
Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D.(1)					
President and Chief Executive Officer	2014	82,500	3,500	409	86,409

(1) Dr. Wilson served as Prior Kura's President and Chief Executive Officer from August 29, 2014 until the Upstream Merger in March 2015.

(2) In accordance with SEC rules, this column reflects the aggregate fair value of the stock awards granted during 2014 computed as of their respective grant dates in accordance with Financial Accounting Standard Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 for stock-based compensation transactions. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 2 to Prior Kura's financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value that will be realized by the named executive officer upon the vesting of the stock awards or the sale of the common stock underlying such stock awards.

(3) This column reflects amounts paid by us on behalf of the named executive officer pursuant to an executive disability policy. For more information regarding these benefits, see below under "—Perquisites, Health, Welfare and Retirement Benefits."

Annual Base Salary

The base salary of our named executive officers is generally determined and approved at the beginning of each year or, if later, in connection with the commencement of employment of the executive, by our board of directors. The following represents the 2014 annual base salary, which became effective in October 2014, for our named executive officer.

Name	2014 Base Salary ($)
Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D.	330,000

Bonus Compensation

From time to time our board of directors may approve bonuses for our named executive officers based on individual performance, company performance or as otherwise determined appropriate.

Pursuant to Dr. Wilson's executive employment agreement, he is eligible for an annual discretionary bonus of up to 40% of his annual base salary based upon our and Dr. Wilson's achievement of objectives and milestones as determined by the board of directors. In 2014, Dr. Wilson did not receive or earn any bonus.

Equity-Based Incentive Awards

Our equity-based incentive awards are designed to align our interests and the interests of our stockholders with those of our employees and consultants, including our named executive officers. The board of directors is responsible for approving equity grants.

We have historically used restricted stock awards as the primary incentive for long-term compensation to our named executive officer. We may grant equity awards at such times as our board of directors determines appropriate. Our executives generally are awarded an initial equity grant in connection with their commencement of employment. Additional grants may occur periodically in order to specifically incentivize executives with respect to achieving certain corporate goals or to reward executives for exceptional performance.

Prior to the Merger, Prior Kura granted all restricted stock awards pursuant to its 2014 Equity Incentive Plan. Such restricted stock awards generally vest over a four-year period and may be subject to acceleration of vesting under certain termination and change of control events. In connection with the Merger, we assumed Prior Kura's 2014 Equity Incentive Plan and concurrently approved the amendment and restatement of Prior Kura's 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, which became effective in April 2015. We will continue to grant equity incentive awards under the terms of the 2014 plan. The terms of our 2014 plan are described below under "Equity Compensation Plan Information—Amended and Restated 2014 Equity Incentive Plan."

On August 29, 2014, the Prior Kura board of directors granted a restricted stock award to Dr. Wilson for 3,500,000 shares of Prior Kura common stock (which number has not been adjusted to reflect the exchange of shares in the Merger), with the shares vesting in equal monthly installments over the following four years, subject to Dr. Wilson's continued service with us. Prior to the Merger, such shares were transferred to three trusts affiliated with Dr. Wilson. In connection with the Exchange, such shares became shares of our common stock.

Agreements with our Named Executive Officers

Below is a written description of our executive employment agreement with our named executive officer, Dr. Wilson. Dr. Wilson's employment is "at will" and may be terminated at any time.

Dr. Wilson. We entered into an executive employment agreement with Dr. Wilson, which was effective as of October 1, 2014, setting forth the terms of his employment as our President and Chief Executive Officer. Pursuant to the agreement, Dr. Wilson is entitled to an initial annual base salary of $330,000 and is eligible for an annual discretionary bonus of up to 40% of his annual base salary based upon our and Dr. Wilson's achievement of objectives and milestones as determined by the board of directors.

Potential Payments upon Termination and Change of Control

Regardless of the manner in which our named executive officer's service terminates, the named executive officer is entitled to receive amounts earned during his term of service, including salary and unused vacation pay.

Dr. Wilson. Pursuant to his executive employment agreement, if we terminate Dr. Wilson's employment without cause or he resigns for good reason (i) more than 59 days before or 12 months after the closing of a corporate transaction, subject to his execution of an effective release and waiver of claims in favor of us, Dr. Wilson will receive a cash lump-sum payment in an amount equal to 12 months of Dr. Wilson's then annual base salary or (ii) within 59 days prior to or within 12 months following the closing of a corporate transaction, subject to his execution of an effective release and waiver of claims in favor of us, Dr. Wilson will receive (1) a cash lump-sum payment in an amount equal to 12 months of Dr. Wilson's then annual base salary; (2) a cash lump-sum payment in an amount equal to Dr. Wilson's full target bonus amount for services to be performed during the year in which the corporate transaction occurs; (3) payment for continued health benefits under COBRA for up to 12 months; and (4) accelerated vesting of all of his outstanding stock awards in full.

For purposes of the agreement described above:

- "cause" generally means with respect to Dr. Wilson, (1) being convicted of or pleading guilty or *nolo contendere* to a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude or dishonesty; (2) participating in a fraud or act of dishonesty against us; (3) materially breaching any agreement with us or any of our written

policies, and not curing such breach within five days of our written notice of such breach; (4) engaging in conduct that demonstrates gross unfitness to serve; or (5) engaging in willful misconduct or refusing to comply with any lawful directive of us, and not curing such noncompliance within five days of our written notice of such noncompliance.

- "good reason" generally means with respect to Dr. Wilson, if any of the following actions are taken by us without Dr. Wilson's written consent: (1) a material reduction in Dr. Wilson's base salary, unless pursuant to a generally applicable salary reduction program; (2) a material reduction in Dr. Wilson's duties (including responsibilities and/or authorities); (3) if applicable, a material reduction in the authority, duties, or responsibilities of the supervisor to whom Dr. Wilson is required to report, including a requirement that the executive report to someone other than our chief executive officer; (4) relocation of Dr. Wilson's principal place of employment to a place that increases his one-way commute by more than 50 miles; or (5) any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by us of Dr. Wilson's employment agreement or other service agreement.
- "corporate transaction" generally means the consummation, in a single transaction or is a series of related transactions, of (1) a sale, lease, or other disposition or all or substantially all of our consolidated assets; (2) a merger, consolidation, or similar transaction following which we are not the surviving entity, or (3) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are the surviving entity but the units outstanding immediately preceding the transaction are converted or exchanged into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth certain information regarding equity awards granted to our named executive officer that remain outstanding as of December 31, 2014 (which share and per share numbers have not been adjusted to reflect the exchange of shares in the Merger).

	Stock Awards(1)	
	Number of Shares or Units of Stock that Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock that Have Not Vested ($)
Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D.	3,208,334(2)	9,079,585(3)

(1) All of the outstanding stock awards were granted under and subject to the terms of the Prior Kura 2014 Equity Incentive Plan which we amended and restated pursuant to our 2014 plan which is described below under "Equity Compensation Plan Information—Amended and Restated 2014 Equity Incentive Plan." All vesting of stock awards is subject to the executive's continuous service with us through the vesting dates and the potential vesting acceleration described above under "—Potential Payments upon Termination and Change of Control."

(2) Represents the unvested portion of a restricted stock award originally granted to Dr. Wilson. The shares vest such that 1/48th of the 3,500,000 shares granted (or 72,916.67 shares) vest on the 29th day of the month, commencing on September 29, 2014 and ending on August 29, 2018. Such shares are currently held in the name of "Red Fish Blue Fish Revocable Trust, dated December 31, 2012," an affiliated trust of Dr. Wilson.

(3) Because our common stock was not traded on a public market on December 31, 2014, the market value has been determined based on a per-share common stock value of $2.83, which was the per share value of our common stock as determined by an independent valuation firm as of December 31, 2014.

Perquisites, Health, Welfare and Retirement Benefits

Our named executive officer is eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans, including our medical, dental, vision, group life, disability and accidental death and dismemberment insurance plans, in each case on the same basis as all of our other employees. We provide a 401(k) plan to our employees, including our current named executive officer, as discussed in the section below entitled "—401(k) Plan."

We generally do not provide perquisites or personal benefits to our named executive officer, except in limited circumstances. We do, however, pay the premiums for term life insurance and disability insurance for all of our employees, including our current named executive officer. In addition, we have an executive disability policy for our executive officers. Our board of directors may elect to adopt qualified or non-qualified benefit plans in the future if it determines that doing so is in our best interests.

401(k) Plan

We maintain a defined contribution employee retirement plan, or 401(k) plan, for our employees. Our named executive officer is eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same basis as our other employees. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify as a tax-qualified plan under Section 401(k) of the Code. The 401(k) plan provides that each participant may contribute up to the lesser of 100% of his or her compensation or the statutory limit, which is $17,500 for calendar year 2014. Participants that are 50 years or older can also make "catch-up" contributions, which in calendar year 2014 may be up to an additional $5,500 above the statutory limit. We currently do not make matching contributions into the 401(k) plan on behalf of participants. Participant contributions are held and invested, pursuant to the participant's instructions, by the plan's trustee.

Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

We do not maintain nonqualified defined contribution plans or other nonqualified deferred compensation plans. Our board of directors may elect to provide our officers and other employees with non-qualified defined contribution or other nonqualified deferred compensation benefits in the future if it determines that doing so is in our best interests.

Director Compensation

Historically, we have not paid cash or equity compensation to directors for their service on the board of directors. In 2014, we did not have any non-employee directors. We have reimbursed and will continue to reimburse all of our non-employee directors for their travel, lodging and other reasonable expenses incurred in attending meetings of our board of directors.

In March 2015, our board of directors adopted a new compensation policy that is applicable to all of our non-employee directors. Our board of directors approved an amendment to this compensation policy in October 2015. This compensation policy, as amended, provides that each such non-employee director will receive the following compensation for service on our board of directors:

- an annual cash retainer of $35,000;
- an additional annual cash retainer of $7,500, $5,000 and $3,750 for service as a member of the audit committee, compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee, respectively;
- an additional annual cash retainer of $7,500, $5,000 and $3,750 for service as chairman of the audit committee, compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee, respectively;
- an initial option grant to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock on the date of each new non-employee director's appointment to our board of directors, vesting annually over a three year period; and
- an annual option grant to purchase 10,000 shares of our common stock on the date of each of our annual stockholder meetings, vesting in full on the one year anniversary of the date of grant.

Each of the initial and annual option grants described above will vest and become exercisable subject to the director's continuous service to us, provided that each option will vest in full upon a change of control (as

defined under our 2014 plan). The term of each option will be 10 years, subject to earlier termination as provided in the 2014 plan, except that the post-termination exercise period will be for 12 months from the date of termination, if such termination is other than for cause or due to death or disability. The options will be granted under our 2014 plan, the terms of which are described in more detail below under “Equity Compensation Plan Information—Amended and Restated 2014 Equity Incentive Plan.”

EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION

The following table presents information regarding Prior Kura's equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2014 (such numbers have not been adjusted to reflect the exchange of shares in the Merger). There are no equity compensation plans that have not been approved by Prior Kura's stockholders.

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders:			
2014 Equity Incentive Plan	— (1)	$ —	1,113,000
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders:			
None			

(1) Under the Prior Kura 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, Prior Kura granted restricted stock awards covering 9,887,000 shares of its common stock.

Amended and Restated 2014 Equity Incentive Plan

The board of directors and stockholders of Prior Kura approved the Prior Kura 2014 Equity Incentive Plan in August 2014 and we approved the amendment and restatement of the Prior Kura 2014 Equity Incentive Plan pursuant to our 2014 plan, which became effective in April 2015. As of September 30, 2015, there were outstanding restricted stock awards covering 4,943,498 shares that were granted under the Prior Kura 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, outstanding stock options to purchase 410,000 shares that were granted under our 2014 plan and 621,500 shares remaining available for the grant of stock awards under our 2014 plan.

Stock Awards. The 2014 plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, or ISOs, nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance-based stock awards, and other forms of equity compensation, which we refer to collectively as stock awards, all of which may be granted to employees, including officers, non-employee directors and consultants of us and our affiliates. Additionally, the 2014 plan provides for the grant of performance cash awards. ISOs may be granted only to employees. All other awards may be granted to employees, including officers, and to non-employee directors and consultants.

Share Reserve. Initially, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2014 plan as restated is 5,975,000 shares. Additionally, the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2014 plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2016 and continuing through and including January 1, 2025, by 4% of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of ISOs under our 2014 plan is 12,000,000 shares.

No person may be granted stock awards covering more than 1,000,000 shares of our common stock under our 2014 plan during any calendar year pursuant to stock options, stock appreciation rights and other stock

awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price of at least 100% of the fair market value on the date the stock award is granted. Additionally, no person may be granted in a calendar year a performance stock award covering more than 1,000,000 shares or a performance cash award having a maximum value in excess of $1,000,000. Such limitations are designed to help assure that any deductions to which we would otherwise be entitled with respect to such awards will not be subject to the $1,000,000 limitation on the income tax deductibility of compensation paid to any covered executive officer imposed by Section 162(m) of the Code.

If a stock award granted under the 2014 plan expires or otherwise terminates without being exercised in full, or is settled in cash, the shares of our common stock not acquired pursuant to the stock award again will become available for subsequent issuance under the 2014 plan. In addition, the following types of shares under the 2014 plan may become available for the grant of new stock awards under the 2014 plan: (1) shares that are forfeited to or repurchased by us prior to becoming fully vested; (2) shares withheld to satisfy income or employment withholding taxes; or (3) shares used to pay the exercise or purchase price of a stock award. Shares issued under the 2014 plan may be previously unissued shares or reacquired shares bought by us on the open market.

Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, has the authority to administer the 2014 plan. Our board of directors may also delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to (1) designate employees (other than other officers) to be recipients of certain stock awards, and (2) determine the number of shares of common stock to be subject to such stock awards. Subject to the terms of the 2014 plan, our board of directors or the authorized committee, referred to herein as the plan administrator, determines recipients, dates of grant, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted and the terms and conditions of the stock awards, including the period of their exercisability and vesting schedule applicable to a stock award. Subject to the limitations set forth below, the plan administrator will also determine the exercise price, strike price or purchase price of awards granted and the types of consideration to be paid for the award. In May 2015, our board of directors established a stock option committee and granted such committee authority to grant stock options under the 2014 plan in accordance with certain guidelines to employees who are not executive officers and are not then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

The plan administrator has the authority to modify outstanding awards under our 2014 plan. Subject to the terms of our 2014 plan, the plan administrator has the authority to reduce the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding stock award, cancel any outstanding stock award in exchange for new stock awards, cash or other consideration, or take any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles, with the consent of any adversely affected participant.

Stock Options. ISOs and NSOs are granted pursuant to stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for a stock option, within the terms and conditions of the 2014 plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2014 plan vest at the rate specified by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock options granted under the 2014 plan, up to a maximum of 10 years. Unless the terms of an option holder's stock option agreement provide otherwise, if an option holder's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases for any reason other than disability, death or cause, the option holder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of three months following the cessation of service. The option term may be extended in the event that exercise of the option following such a termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws or our insider trading policy. If an optionholder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to disability or death, or an optionholder dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the optionholder or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested options for a period of 12 months in the event of disability and 18 months in the event of death. In the event of a termination for cause, options generally terminate immediately upon the termination of the individual for cause. In no event may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the plan administrator and may include (1) cash, check, bank draft or money order, (2) a broker-assisted cashless exercise, (3) the tender of shares of our common stock previously owned by the optionholder, (4) a net exercise of the option if it is an NSO, and (5) other legal consideration approved by the plan administrator.

Unless the plan administrator provides otherwise, options generally are not transferable except by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or pursuant to a domestic relations order. An optionholder may designate a beneficiary, however, who may exercise the option following the optionholder's death.

Tax Limitations On Incentive Stock Options. The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of our common stock with respect to ISOs that are exercisable for the first time by an optionholder during any calendar year under all of our stock plans may not exceed $100,000. Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit will generally be treated as NSOs. No ISO may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our affiliates unless (1) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant, and (2) the term of the ISO does not exceed five years from the date of grant.

Restricted Stock Awards. Restricted stock awards are granted pursuant to restricted stock award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. Restricted stock awards may be granted in consideration for (1) cash, check, bank draft or money order, (2) services rendered to us or our affiliates, or (3) any other form of legal consideration. Common stock acquired under a restricted stock award may, but need not, be subject to a share repurchase option in our favor in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the plan administrator. A restricted stock award may be transferred only upon such terms and conditions as set by the plan administrator. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, restricted stock that has not vested will be forfeited or repurchased by us upon the participant's cessation of continuous service for any reason.

Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Restricted stock unit awards are granted pursuant to restricted stock unit award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. Restricted stock unit awards may be granted in consideration for any form of legal consideration. A restricted stock unit award may be settled by cash, delivery of stock, a combination of cash and stock as deemed appropriate by the plan administrator, or in any other form of consideration set forth in the restricted stock unit award agreement. Additionally, dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares covered by a restricted stock unit award. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, restricted stock units that have not vested will be forfeited upon the participant's cessation of continuous service for any reason.

Stock Appreciation Rights. Stock appreciation rights are granted pursuant to stock appreciation grant agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the strike price for a stock appreciation right, which generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Upon the exercise of a stock appreciation right, we will pay the participant an amount equal to the product of (1) the excess of the per share fair market value of our common stock on the date of exercise over the strike price, multiplied by (2) the number of shares of common stock with respect to which the stock appreciation right is exercised. A stock appreciation right granted under the 2014 plan vests at the rate specified in the stock appreciation right agreement as determined by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock appreciation rights granted under the 2014 plan, up to a maximum of ten years. Unless the terms of a participant's stock appreciation right agreement provides otherwise, if a participant's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than cause, disability or death, the participant may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation right for a period of three months following the cessation of service. The stock appreciation right term may be further extended in the event that exercise of the stock appreciation right following such a termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws. If a participant's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases due to disability or

death, or a participant dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the participant or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation right for a period of 12 months in the event of disability and 18 months in the event of death. In the event of a termination for cause, stock appreciation rights generally terminate immediately upon the occurrence of the event giving rise to the termination of the individual for cause. In no event may a stock appreciation right be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Performance Awards. The 2014 plan permits the grant of performance-based stock and cash awards that may qualify as performance-based compensation that is not subject to the $1,000,000 limitation on the income tax deductibility of compensation paid to a covered executive officer imposed by Section 162(m) of the Code. To help assure that the compensation attributable to performance-based awards will so qualify, our board of directors can structure such awards so that stock or cash will be issued or paid pursuant to such award only after the achievement of certain pre-established performance goals during a designated performance period.

The performance goals that may be selected include one or more of the following: (1) earnings (including earnings per share and net earnings); (2) earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation; (3) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; (4) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization and legal settlements; (5) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements and other income (expense); (6) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense) and stock-based compensation; (7) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense), stock-based compensation and changes in deferred revenue; (8) total stockholder return; (9) return on equity or average stockholders' equity; (10) return on assets, investment, or capital employed; (11) stock price; (12) margin (including gross margin); (13) income (before or after taxes); (14) operating income; (15) operating income after taxes; (16) pre-tax profit; (17) operating cash flow; (18) sales or revenue targets; (19) increases in revenue or product revenue; (20) expenses and cost reduction goals; (21) improvement in or attainment of working capital levels; (22) economic value added (or an equivalent metric); (23) market share; (24) cash flow; (25) cash flow per share; (26) share price performance; (27) debt reduction; (28) stockholders' equity; (29) capital expenditures; (30) debt levels; (31) operating profit or net operating profit; (32) workforce diversity; (33) growth of net income or operating income; (34) billings; (35) bookings; (36) employee retention; (37) initiation of phases of clinical trials and/or studies by specific dates; (38) patient enrollment rates; (39) budget management; (40) submission to, or approval by, a regulatory body (including, but not limited to the FDA) of an applicable filing or a product candidate; (41) implementation or completion of projects or processes (including, without limitation, clinical trial initiation, clinical trial enrollment, clinical trial results, new and supplemental indications for existing products, regulatory filing submissions, regulatory filing acceptances, regulatory or advisory committee interactions, regulatory approvals, and product supply); (42) regulatory milestones; (43) progress of internal research or clinical programs; (44) progress of partnered programs; (45) partner satisfaction; (46) timely completion of clinical trials; (47) submission of INDs and NDAs and other regulatory achievements; (48) research progress, including the development of programs; (49) strategic partnerships or transactions (including in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property; and (50) to the extent that an award is not intended to comply with Section 162(m) of the Code, other measures of performance selected by our board of directors.

The performance goals may be based on a company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise (1) in the award agreement at the time the award is granted or (2) in such other document setting forth the performance goals at the time the goals are established, we will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of performance goals as follows: (a) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (b) to exclude exchange rate effects; (c) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (d) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (e) to exclude the effects of any "extraordinary items" as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (f) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (g) to assume that any business divested by us achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a performance period following such

divestiture; (h) to exclude the effect of any change in the outstanding shares of our common stock by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than regular cash dividends; (i) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under our bonus plans; (j) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to be expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; (k) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles; (l) to exclude the effect of any other unusual, non-recurring gain or loss or other extraordinary item; and (m) to exclude the effects of the timing of acceptance for review and/or approval of submissions to the FDA or any other regulatory body. In addition, we retain the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of the goals. The performance goals may differ from participant to participant and from award to award.

Other Stock Awards. The plan administrator may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our common stock. The plan administrator will set the number of shares under the stock award and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

Changes to Capital Structure. In the event that there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to (1) the class and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2014 plan, (2) the class and maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (3) the class and maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of ISOs, (4) the class and maximum number of shares subject to stock awards that can be granted in a calendar year (as established under the 2014 plan pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code), (5) the class and maximum number of shares that may be awarded to any non-employees director and (6) the class and number of shares and exercise price, strike price, or purchase price, if applicable, of all outstanding stock awards.

Corporate Transactions. In the event of certain specified significant corporate transactions, the plan administrator has the discretion to take any of the following actions with respect to stock awards:

- arrange for the assumption, continuation or substitution of a stock award by a surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;
- arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to the surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;
- accelerate the vesting of the stock award and provide for its termination prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction;
- arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase right held by us;
- cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as our board of directors may deem appropriate; or
- make a payment equal to the excess of (a) the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award over (b) the exercise price otherwise payable in connection with the stock award.

Our plan administrator is not obligated to treat all stock awards, even those that are of the same type, in the same manner.

Under the 2014 plan, a corporate transaction is generally the consummation of (1) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, (2) a sale or other disposition of at least 90% of our outstanding securities, (3) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are not the surviving corporation, or (4) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are the surviving corporation but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

Change of Control. The plan administrator may provide, in an individual award agreement or in any other written agreement between a participant and us that the stock award will be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the event of a change of control. Under the 2014 plan, a change of control is generally (1) the acquisition by a person or entity of more than 50% of our combined voting power other than by merger, consolidation or similar transaction; (2) a consummated merger, consolidation or similar transaction immediately after which our stockholders cease to own more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity; (3) a consummated sale, lease or exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially of our assets; (4) a complete dissolution or liquidation of us, except for a liquidation into a parent corporation, or (5) when a majority of our board of directors becomes comprised of individuals who were not serving on our board of directors on the date of adoption of the 2014 plan, or the incumbent board, or whose nomination, appointment, or election was not approved by a majority of the incumbent board still in office.

Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2014 plan, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant's written consent. No ISOs may be granted after March 6, 2025, which is the tenth anniversary of the date our board of directors amended and restated our 2014 plan.

2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

Our board of directors and stockholders adopted the ESPP, which became effective in April 2015. The purpose of the ESPP is to retain the services of new employees and secure the services of new and existing employees while providing incentives for such individuals to exert maximum efforts toward our success and that of our affiliates.

Share Reserve. The ESPP authorizes the issuance of 25,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, from January 1, 2016 through January 1, 2025, by the lesser of (1) 1% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, (2) 2,000,000 shares, or (3) a number determined by our board of directors that is less than (1) and (2). The ESPP is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code. As of the date hereof, no shares of our common stock have been purchased under the ESPP.

Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, has the authority to administer the ESPP. The ESPP is implemented through a series of offerings of purchase rights to eligible employees. Under the ESPP, we may specify offerings with durations of not more than 27 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which shares of our common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. An offering may be terminated under certain circumstances.

Payroll Deductions. Generally, all regular employees, including executive officers, employed by us or by any of our designated affiliates, may participate in the ESPP and may contribute, normally through payroll deductions, up to 15% of their earnings for the purchase of our common stock under the ESPP. Unless otherwise determined by our board of directors, common stock will be purchased for accounts of employees participating in the ESPP at a price per share equal to the lower of (1) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first date of an offering or (2) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of purchase.

Limitations. Employees may have to satisfy one or more of the following service requirements before participating in the ESPP, as determined by our board of directors: (1) customarily employed for more than 20 hours per week, (2) customarily employed for more than five months per calendar year or (3) continuous employment with us or one of our affiliates for a period of time (not to exceed two years). No employee may

purchase shares under the ESPP at a rate in excess of $25,000 worth of our common stock based on the fair market value per share of our common stock at the beginning of an offering for each year such a purchase right is outstanding. Finally, no employee will be eligible for the grant of any purchase rights under the ESPP if immediately after such rights are granted, such employee has voting power over 5% or more of our outstanding capital stock measured by vote or value pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code.

Changes to Capital Structure. In the event that there occurs a change in our capital structure through such actions as a stock split, merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or similar transaction, the board of directors will make appropriate adjustments to (1) the number of shares reserved under the ESPP, (2) the maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year and (3) the number of shares and purchase price of all outstanding purchase rights.

Corporate Transactions. In the event of certain significant corporate transactions, including the consummation of: (1) a sale of all our assets, (2) the sale or disposition of 90% of our outstanding securities, (3) a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transaction and (4) a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction, any then-outstanding rights to purchase our stock under the ESPP may be assumed, continued or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company) elects not to assume, continue or substitute for such purchase rights, then the participants' accumulated payroll contributions will be used to purchase shares of our common stock within ten business days prior to such corporate transaction, and such purchase rights will terminate immediately.

Plan Amendments, Termination. Our board of directors has the authority to amend or terminate our ESPP, provided that except in certain circumstances any such amendment or termination may not materially impair any outstanding purchase rights without the holder's consent. We will obtain stockholder approval of any amendment to our ESPP as required by applicable law or listing requirements.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS

Since January 1, 2012, we and Prior Kura have engaged in the following transactions with our respective directors, executive officers and holders of more than 5% of voting securities, which we refer to as principal stockholders, and affiliates or immediate family members of our respective directors, executive officers and principal stockholders, other than employment and compensation arrangements, certain of which are described in the section above titled "Executive Compensation." We believe that all of these transactions were on terms as favorable as could have been obtained from unrelated third parties.

As described above, the following executive officers and directors held the following positions at Prior Kura prior to the Merger:

- Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer and chairman of our board of directors, was the President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board of directors of Prior Kura prior to the Merger.
- Heidi Henson, our Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, was the Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Prior Kura prior to the Merger.
- Yi Liu, Ph.D., our Chief Scientific Officer, was the Chief Scientific Officer of Prior Kura prior to the Merger.
- Antonio Gualberto, M.D., Ph.D., our Chief Medical Officer, was the Chief Medical Officer of Prior Kura prior to the Merger.
- Annette North, our Senior Vice President, General Counsel, was the Senior Vice President, General Counsel of Prior Kura prior to the Merger.
- Pingda Ren, Ph.D., our Senior Vice President, Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Sciences, was the Senior Vice President, Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Sciences of Prior Kura prior to the Merger.

Convertible Note Financings

In October 2014, Prior Kura entered into a note purchase agreement with Araxes pursuant to which Prior Kura issued to Araxes a convertible promissory note in aggregate principal amount of $2.0 million, or the October 2014 note. Araxes is affiliated with the following director and executive officers of us and Prior Kura: Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D., Heidi Henson, Yi Liu, Ph.D., Antonio Gualberto, M.D., Ph.D., Pingda Ren, Ph.D. and Annette North. The October 2014 note accrued interest at a rate of 8% per annum, compounded annually.

In January 2015, Prior Kura entered into a note purchase agreement with certain investors, including certain executive officers and directors or entities affiliated with such individuals, pursuant to which Prior Kura issued $3.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible notes, or the January 2015 notes. The January 2015 notes accrued interest at a rate of 8% per annum, compounded annually.

The holders of the January 2015 notes included the following related parties:

Participants	Aggregate Principal Amount of Notes Converted
Directors and Executive Officers	
Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D.(1)	$ 75,000
Heidi Henson	$ 35,000
Pingda Ren, Ph.D.	$150,000
Antonio Gualberto, M.D., Ph.D.	$250,000
Faheem Hasnain	$150,000

(1) Dr. Wilson participated through his affiliated family trust, Red Fish Blue Fish Revocable Trust, dated December 31, 2012.

The October 2014 note and the January 2015 notes converted into shares of Prior Kura common stock in connection with the Private Placement discussed in "Common Stock Issued in Private Placement in 2015" below.

Asset Purchase Agreement and Convertible Note

In December 2014, Prior Kura entered into an asset purchase agreement with Araxes. For information about the asset purchase agreement with Araxes, refer to "Description of Our Business—License and Asset Purchase Agreements."

In connection with the asset purchase agreement, Prior Kura issued to Araxes a convertible promissory note in aggregate principal amount of $500,000, or the December 2014 note. The December 2014 note accrued interest at a rate of 8% per annum. The December 2014 note converted into shares of Prior Kura common stock in connection with the Private Placement discussed in "Common Stock Issued in Private Placement in 2015" below.

Common Stock Issued in Private Placement in 2015

The following table summarizes Prior Kura's sales of its common stock on March 6, 2015 in the Private Placement to its executive officers, directors and beneficial owners of more than five percent of its voting securities or entities affiliated with them. The purchase price of $3.16 per share (as adjusted to $6.32 per share after giving effect to the Merger) was the fair market value as determined by arms-length negotiations between sophisticated investors and Prior Kura's management and board of directors. In addition, the aggregate principal amount plus accrued interest of the October 2014 note, the December 2014 note and the January 2015 notes was converted into shares of Prior Kura common stock at the purchase price of $3.16 per share (as adjusted to $6.32 per share after giving effect to the Merger). Prior Kura received no additional consideration from the conversion of the October 2014 note, the December 2014 note and the January 2015 notes.

Participants	Purchase Price of Common Stock	Principal Plus Accrued Interest of Convertible Notes Through Date of Conversion(1)	Shares of Common Stock Issued(2)
Greater than 5% stockholders			
Entities affiliated with FMR LLC	$11,670,000	$ —	3,693,038(3)
EcoR1 Capital, LLC	$ 9,164,000	$ —	2,900,000(4)
ARCH Venture Fund VIII, L.P.	$ 8,500,002	$ —	2,689,874
Directors and Executive Officers			
Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D.	$ —	$ 2,646,364(5)	837,454(6)
Heidi Henson	$ —	$ 35,368	11,192
Pingda Ren, Ph.D.	$ —	$ 151,578	47,966
Antonio Gualberto, M.D., Ph.D.	$ —	$ 252,630	79,946
Robert E. Hoffman	$ 60,002	$ —	18,988
Faheem Hasnain	$ —	$ 151,578	47,966
Thomas Malley	$ 250,000	$ —	79,114(7)

(1) Per the terms of the convertible promissory notes, with respect to the conversion, interest was calculated through February 28, 2015. Interest accrued after February 28, 2015 was paid in cash.
(2) Does not reflect the adjustment in the number of shares as a result of the Merger.
(3) Includes (a) 3,041,174 shares purchased by Fidelity Select and (b) 651,864 shares purchased by Fidelity Advisor.

(4) Includes (a) 1,836,000 shares purchased by EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P. and (b) 1,064,000 shares purchased by EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. EcoR1 Capital, LLC, as the sole general partner of EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. and EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P., may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held of record by EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. and EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P.

(5) Includes (a) $75,789 from a note owned by Dr. Wilson's affiliated family trust, Red Fish Blue Fish Revocable Trust, dated December 31, 2012 and (b) $2,570,575 from notes owned by Araxes.

(6) Includes (a) 23,982 shares purchased by Dr. Wilson's affiliated family trust, Red Fish Blue Fish Revocable Trust, dated December 31, 2012 and (b) 813,472 shares purchased by Araxes.

(7) Consists of shares purchased by Mossrock Capital, LLC, of which Mr. Malley is the president.

At the Effective Time of the Merger, on March 6, 2015, each share of Prior Kura common stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was exchanged for 0.5 shares of our common stock. The following table summarizes the exchange of the outstanding shares of Prior Kura common stock at the Effective Time by our executive officers, directors and beneficial owners of more than five percent of our voting securities or entities affiliated with them.

Participants	Number of Shares of Prior Kura Common Stock Held Immediately Prior to Exchange	Number of Shares of Our Common Stock Held Immediately Following Exchange
Greater than 5% stockholders		
Entities affiliated with FMR LLC(1)	3,693,038	1,846,519
EcoR1 Capital, LLC(2)	2,900,000	1,450,000
ARCH Venture Fund VIII, L.P.	2,689,874	1,344,937
Kevan Shokat, Ph.D.	1,500,000	750,000
Directors and Executive Officers		
Troy Wilson, Ph.D., J.D.(3)	4,337,454	2,168,727
Heidi Henson(4)	511,192	255,596
Yi Liu, Ph.D.(5)	1,500,000	749,999
Antonio Gualberto, M.D., Ph.D.	679,946	339,973
Annette North	187,500	93,750
Pingda Ren, Ph.D.(6)	1,547,966	773,982
Robert E. Hoffman	18,988	9,494
Faheem Hasnain	47,966	23,983
Thomas Malley(7)	79,114	39,557

(1) Consists of (a) 3,041,174 shares of Prior Kura common stock owned by Fidelity Select, which were exchanged for 1,520,587 shares of our common stock, and (b) 651,864 shares of Prior Kura common stock owned by Fidelity Advisor, which were exchanged for 325,932 shares of our common stock.

(2) Consists of (a) 1,836,000 shares of Prior Kura common stock owned by EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P., which were exchanged for 918,000 shares of our common stock, and (b) 1,064,000 shares of Prior Kura common stock owned by EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P., which were exchanged for 532,000 shares of our common stock. EcoR1 Capital, LLC, as the sole general partner of EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. and EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P., may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held of record by EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. and EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P.

(3) Consists of (a) 25,000 shares of Prior Kura common stock owned by the 2013 *If I Ran the Circus* Irrevocable Trust for the benefit of Aidan Eliasson, a trust for the benefit of Dr. Wilson's minor child, which were exchanged for 12,500 shares of our common stock, (b) 25,000 shares of Prior Kura common stock owned by the 2013 *If I Ran the Circus* Irrevocable Trust for the benefit of Ethan Eliasson, a trust for the benefit of Dr. Wilson's minor child, which were exchanged for 12,500 shares of our common stock,

(c) 3,473,982 shares of common stock owned by *Red Fish Blue Fish* Revocable Trust, dated December 31, 2012, which were exchanged for 1,736,991 shares of our common stock, and (d) 813,472 shares of common stock owned by Araxes, which were exchanged for 406,736 shares of our common stock. Dr. Wilson is the trustee of *Red Fish Blue Fish* Revocable Trust, dated December 31, 2012 and as such has the dispositive power and control over the securities held by such trust.

(4) Consists of (a) 501,192 shares of common stock owned by Heidi Henson, which were exchanged for 250,596 shares of our common stock, (b) 5,000 shares of common stock owned by Heidi Henson, Custodian for Emily Henson, of which Ms. Henson has dispositive power and control, which were exchanged for 2,500 shares of our common stock and (c) 5,000 shares of common stock owned by Heidi Henson, Custodian for Joshua Henson, of which Ms. Henson has dispositive power and control, which were exchanged for 2,500 shares of our common stock.

(5) Consists of (a) 1,468,750 shares of common stock owned by Yi Liu, Ph.D., which were exchanged for 734,375 shares of our common stock, (b) 15,625 shares of common stock owned by Yi Liu, Custodian for Max Liu, of which Dr. Liu has dispositive power and control, which were exchanged for 7,812 shares of our common stock, and (c) 15,625 shares of common stock owned by Yi Liu, Custodian for Nicholas Liu, of which Dr. Liu has dispositive power and control, which were exchanged for 7,812 shares of our common stock.

(6) Consists of (a) 1,516,716 shares of common stock owned by Pingda Ren, Ph.D., which were exchanged for 758,358 shares of our common stock, (b) 15,625 shares of common stock owned by Pingda Ren, Custodian for Evan T. Ren, of which Dr. Ren has dispositive power and control, which were exchanged for 7,812 shares of our common stock, and (c) 15,625 shares of common stock owned by Pingda Ren, Custodian for Oliver T. Ren, of which Dr. Ren has dispositive power and control, which were exchanged for 7,812 shares of our common stock.

(7) Consists of shares of common stock owned by Mossrock Capital, LLC, of which Mr. Malley is the president.

The Redemption

Immediately following the Effective Time, pursuant to the terms of the Redemption Agreement, we completed the closing of a redemption of 5,000,000 shares of our common stock from our then-current stockholders for consideration of $70,000, plus $30,000 in professional costs related to the transaction. The 5,000,000 shares constituted all of the issued and outstanding shares of our capital stock, on a fully-diluted basis, immediately prior to the Merger.

Registration Rights Agreement

At the closing of the Private Placement, Prior Kura entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors in the Private Placement and also the existing stockholders of Prior Kura who agreed to become parties to certain provisions of the agreement or who choose to become parties in the future, which covers substantially all of our outstanding shares of common stock as of September 30, 2015. We assumed the registration rights agreement in connection with the Merger. Pursuant to the registration rights agreement and subject to the rules and regulations of the SEC, we agreed to file a shelf registration statement covering the resale of the shares of our common stock held by the investors in the Private Placement and the shares of our common stock held by the former stockholders of Prior Kura who are parties to the agreement. We were required to file the shelf registration statement by May 5, 2015, 60 days following the date of the registration rights agreement, which we filed on April 17, 2015 and which was declared effective on July 21, 2015.

We will be liable to each investor in the Private Placement (but not to the former stockholders of Prior Kura who are parties to the agreement) for liquidated damages, on a 30-day basis, equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the investor for the registrable shares of our common stock then held by the investor, subject to an overall cap of 5%, (i) if we suspend (subject to limited suspension periods described below) or terminate the registration statement prior to the date which is the earlier of (x) the third anniversary of its effectiveness (or the third anniversary of the date on which all registrable shares (subject to certain limitations)

are included therein, if later) and (y) the date on which all of the registrable shares cease to be registrable shares, or (ii) in the event one or more suspensions of the effectiveness of the registration statement exceeds 60 days in the aggregate during any 12-month period. We will be permitted to suspend the registration statement up to two times during any 12-month period provided such suspensions do not exceed 30 consecutive days or 60 days in the aggregate in any 12-month period, and a second suspension does not commence sooner than 30 days after the termination of the first suspension. Any suspension associated with our filing of an annual, periodic or current report, as required by the Exchange Act, will be permitted and will not be counted against the 60 day limitation. Any shares not registered due to the Rule 415 doctrine will not be subject to liquidated damages. Expenses with respect to the filing and effectiveness of such registration statement (but not selling expenses, or underwriter or agent compensation) will be paid by us, including expenses of one counsel for certain of the selling stockholders up to $25,000.

Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement

One of the provisions of the registration rights agreement that is applicable to the former stockholders of Prior Kura who are parties to the agreement, other than the investors in the Private Placement, is a lock-up provision pursuant to which these stockholders agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to sell, transfer, dispose of, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock until 180 calendar days after the date on which our common stock is listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE-Mkt, or the NASDAQ Stock Market. These lock-up provisions will not apply to, among other things, shares of common stock acquired in connection with any follow-on securities offerings by us or in open market transactions, or upon the exercise of stock options granted pursuant to our equity incentive plans, so long as the shares acquired upon exercise remain subject to the lock-up provisions in the agreement, or certain gifts and other transfers for estate-planning purposes or by stockholders who are entities to their limited partners, members or stockholders, as specified in the agreement. In the event that a former stockholder of Prior Kura was also an investor in the Private Placement, then these lock-up provisions in the agreement will only apply with respect to the shares held by such stockholder that were not purchased in the Private Placement. Certain investors in the Private Placement agreed under the Registration Rights Agreement to continue to hold at least 100 shares of our common stock until the date on which our shares are listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE-Mkt, or the NASDAQ Stock Market.

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and certain of our officers. The indemnification agreements, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws require us to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. See “Directors and Executive Officers—Indemnification of Directors and Officers.”

Indemnity Agreement

As a condition to the Merger, we entered into an Indemnity Agreement with our former officers and directors pursuant to which we agreed to indemnify such former officers and directors for actions taken by them in their official capacities relating to the consideration, approval and consummation of the Merger and certain related transactions.

Sublease Agreement

In August 2014, Prior Kura entered into a sublease agreement with Wellspring Biosciences LLC, or Wellspring, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Araxes, which was amended in December 2014. For information about our sublease with Wellspring, refer to “Description of Our Business—Facilities.”

Services Agreements

In October 2014, Prior Kura entered into a services agreement with Wellspring. Under the services agreement, we pay Wellspring for the provision of various services, including research and development services, an amount equal to the number of full time equivalents, or FTEs, performing the services, at an FTE rate of $400,000, plus actual expenses as reasonably incurred. The agreement has an initial term expiring on December 31, 2015 and renews automatically for additional consecutive one-year periods. The agreement may be terminated by either party with a notice of at least 30 days prior to December 31, 2015 or the expiration of the then-renewal term.

In October 2014, Prior Kura entered into a management services agreement with Araxes, under which Araxes pay us a fixed fee of $100,000 per month for the provision of management services including executive management services, general administrative services, financial and tax related services, development of intellectual property and collaboration services. In addition, the agreement allows for Araxes to pay us an amount equal to the number of FTEs performing collaboration services for Araxes, at an FTE rate of $350,000, plus actual expenses as reasonably incurred. The agreement has an initial term expiring on December 31, 2015 and renews automatically for additional consecutive one-year periods. The agreement may be terminated by either party with a notice of at least 30 days prior to December 31, 2015 or the expiration of the then-renewal term.

Participation in this Offering

Certain holders of more than 5% of our voting securities or entities affiliated with them may purchase shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price.

Policies and Procedures for Transactions with Related Parties

We have adopted a written related-party transactions policy that sets forth our policies and procedures regarding the identification, review, consideration and oversight of “related-party transactions.” For purposes of our policy only, a “related-party transaction” is a transaction, arrangement or relationship (or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships) in which we and any “related party” are participants involving an amount that exceeds $120,000.

Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee, consultant or director are not considered related-party transactions under this policy. A related party is any executive officer, director, nominee to become a director or a holder of more than 5% of our common stock, including any of their immediate family members and affiliates, including entities owned or controlled by such parties.

Under the policy, where a transaction has been identified as a related-person transaction, management must present information regarding the proposed related-party transaction to our audit committee (or, where review by our audit committee would be inappropriate, to another independent body of our board of directors) for review. The presentation must include a description of, among other things, all of the parties, the direct and indirect interests of the related parties, the purpose of the transaction, the material facts, the benefits of the transaction to us and whether any alternative transactions are available, an assessment of whether the terms are comparable to the terms available from unrelated third parties and management’s recommendation. To identify related-party transactions in advance, we rely on information supplied by our executive officers, directors and certain significant stockholders. In considering related-parties transactions, our audit committee or another independent body of our board of directors takes into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including, but not limited to:

- the risks, costs and benefits to us;
- the impact on a director’s independence in the event the related party is a director, immediate family member of a director or an entity with which a director is affiliated;

- the terms of the transaction;
- the availability of other sources for comparable services or products; and
- the terms available to or from, as the case may be, unrelated third parties.

In the event a director has an interest in the proposed transaction, the director must recuse himself or herself from the deliberations and approval.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock as of September 30, 2015 by:

- each person or group who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;
- each director;
- our named executive officers; and
- all executive officers and directors as a group.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on 14,508,177 shares of common stock outstanding at September 30, 2015. In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares of common stock subject to options, warrants or other convertible securities held by that person or entity that are currently exercisable or will be exercisable on or before November 29, 2015, which is 60 days after September 30, 2015. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The following table does not reflect any potential purchases pursuant to the directed share program or otherwise in this offering, which purchases, if any, would increase the percentage of shares owned. Except as otherwise noted below, the address for each person or entity is c/o Kura Oncology, Inc., 11119 N. Torrey Pines Road, Suite 125, La Jolla, California 92037.

Beneficial Owner	Title	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned (#)(1)	Percentage of Common Stock Beneficially Owned (%)(1)
Directors and Named Executive Officers			
Troy E. Wilson, Ph.D.(2)	Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer	2,168,727	14.95%
Faheem Hasnain	Director	23,983	*
Robert E. Hoffman	Director	9,494	*
Thomas Malley(3)	Director	39,557	*
All current executive officers and directors as a group (9 persons)(4)		4,455,061	30.71%
Other 5% or More Stockholders			
Entities affiliated with FMR LLC(5)		1,846,519	12.73%
EcoR1 Capital, LLC(6)		1,450,000	9.99%
ARCH Venture Fund VIII, L.P.(7)		1,344,937	9.27%
Pingda Ren, Ph.D.(8)		773,982	5.33%
Yi Liu, Ph.D.(9)		749,999	5.17%
Kevan Shokat, Ph.D.(10)		750,000	5.17%

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1% of the shares of common stock.

(1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with SEC rules, and includes any shares as to which the stockholder has sole or shared voting power or investment power, and also any shares which the stockholder

has the right to acquire within 60 days of September 30, 2015, whether through the exercise or conversion of any stock option, convertible security, warrant or other right. The indication herein that shares are beneficially owned is not an admission on the part of the stockholder that he, she or it is a direct or indirect beneficial owner of those shares.

(2) Consists of (a) 12,500 shares of common stock owned by the 2013 *If I Ran the Circus* Irrevocable Trust for the benefit of Aidan Eliasson, a trust for the benefit of Dr. Wilson's minor child, (b) 12,500 shares of common stock owned by the 2013 *If I Ran the Circus* Irrevocable Trust for the benefit of Ethan Eliasson, a trust for the benefit of Dr. Wilson's minor child, (c) 1,736,991 shares of restricted common stock and common stock owned by *Red Fish Blue Fish* Revocable Trust, dated December 31, 2012, 1,203,125 shares of which are subject to a right of repurchase by us as of November 29, 2015, and (d) 406,736 shares of common stock owned by Araxes. Dr. Wilson is the trustee of *Red Fish Blue Fish* Revocable Trust, dated December 31, 2012 and as such has the dispositive power and control over the securities held by such trust.

(3) Consists of shares of common stock owned by Mossrock Capital, LLC. Mr. Malley is the president of Mossrock Capital, LLC and has voting and investment power over such shares.

(4) Consists of the shares identified in footnotes (2), (3), (8), and (9) and includes 722,796 shares of restricted common stock and common stock owned by three other executive officers and two other directors and/or entities affiliated with such executive officers and directors, 445,183 shares of which are subject to a right of repurchase by us as of November 29, 2015.

(5) Consists of (a) 1,520,587 shares of common stock owned by Fidelity Select Portfolios: Biotechnology Portfolio, or Fidelity Select, and (b) 325,932 shares of common stock owned by Fidelity Advisor Series VII: Fidelity Advisor Biotechnology Fund, or Fidelity Advisor. Fidelity Select has an address at c/o Brown Brothers Harriman & Co, 525 Washington Blvd., Jersey City, NJ 07310 and Fidelity Advisor has an address at c/o State Street Bank & Trust, P.O. Box 5756, Boston, MA 02206.

(6) Consists of (a) 918,000 shares of common stock owned by EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P. and (b) 532,000 shares of common stock owned by EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. EcoR1 Capital, LLC, as the sole general partner of EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. and EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P., may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held of record by EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. and EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P. EcoR1 Capital, LLC has an address at 409 Illinois Street, San Francisco, CA 94158.

(7) Consists of shares held of record by ARCH Venture Fund VIII, L.P., or ARCH VIII. ARCH Venture Partners VIII, L.P., or the GPLP, as the sole general partner of ARCH VIII, may be deemed to beneficially own certain of the shares held of record by ARCH VIII. The GPLP disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held of record by ARCH VIII in which the GPLP does not have an actual pecuniary interest. ARCH Venture Partners VIII, LLC, or the GPLLC, as the sole general partner of the GPLP, may be deemed to beneficially own certain of the shares held of record by ARCH VIII. The GPLLC disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held of record by ARCH VIII in which it does not have an actual pecuniary interest. Keith Crandell, Clinton Bybee and Robert Nelsen are the managing directors of the GPLLC, and may be deemed to beneficially own certain of the shares held of record by ARCH VIII. The managing directors disclaim beneficial ownership of all shares held of record by ARCH VIII in which they do not have an actual pecuniary interest. ARCH Venture Fund VIII, L.P. has an address at 8725 West Higgins Road, Suite 290, Chicago, IL 60631.

(8) Consists of (a) 734,375 shares of restricted common stock owned by Pingda Ren, Ph.D., 515,625 shares of which are subject to a right of repurchase by us as of November 29, 2015, (b) 23,983 shares of common stock owned by Pingda Ren, Ph.D., (c) 7,812 shares of common stock owned by Pingda Ren, Custodian for Evan T. Ren, of which Dr. Ren has dispositive power and control, and (d) 7,812 shares of common stock owned by Pingda Ren, Custodian for Oliver T. Ren, of which Dr. Ren has dispositive power and control.

(9) Consists of (a) 734,375 shares of restricted common stock owned by Yi Liu, Ph.D., 515,625 shares of which are subject to a right of repurchase by us as of November 29, 2015, (b) 7,812 shares of common stock owned by Yi Liu, Custodian for Max Liu, of which Dr. Liu has dispositive power and control, and (c) 7,812 shares of common stock owned by Yi Liu, Custodian for Nicholas Liu, of which Dr. Liu has dispositive power and control.

(10) Consists of 750,000 shares of restricted common stock owned by Kevan Shokat, 515,625 shares of which are subject to a right of repurchase by us as of November 29, 2015.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the detailed provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws.

Capital Structure

We currently have authorized capital stock consisting of 210,000,000 shares, of which 200,000,000 shares are designated as common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share.

As of September 30, 2015, 14,508,177 shares of our common stock and no shares of our preferred stock were issued and outstanding. Additionally, as of September 30, 2015, there were 410,000 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options granted under our 2014 plan.

Common Stock

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on matters on which our stockholders vote. Subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if declared by our board of directors, out of funds that we may legally use to pay dividends. If we liquidate or dissolve, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in our assets once our debts and any liquidation preference owed to any then-outstanding preferred stockholders are paid. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not provide our common stock with any redemption, conversion or preemptive rights.

Preferred Stock

If we issue preferred stock in the future, such preferred stock may have priority over common stock with respect to dividends and other distributions, including the distribution of assets upon liquidation. Our board of directors has the authority, without further stockholder authorization, to issue from time to time up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the terms, voting rights, designations, preferences, limitations or restrictions of each series. Although we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock, the issuance of shares of preferred stock, or the issuance of rights to purchase such shares, could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of common stock, could adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of the common stock, and could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change of control of us or an unsolicited acquisition proposal.

Dividend Policy

We have never paid cash dividends on any of our capital stock and we currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future.

Registration Rights

On March 6, 2015, Prior Kura entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors in the Private Placement and also the existing stockholders of Prior Kura who agreed to become parties to certain provisions of the agreement or who may become parties in the future, which covers substantially all of our outstanding shares of common stock as of September 30, 2015. We assumed the registration rights agreement in connection with the Merger.

The holders of an aggregate of 14,482,070 shares of our common stock, or their permitted transferees, are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act. Pursuant to the

registration rights agreement, we filed a registration statement with the SEC, which was declared effective on July 21, 2015, to register the resale of 14,279,820 shares of our common stock, which represents substantially all of the 14,508,177 shares of our common stock that we had outstanding as of September 30, 2015. The shelf registration statement permits the resale of these shares at any time, subject to applicable lock-up restrictions contained in the registration rights agreement, which are described in the "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions—Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement" section. See "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" for additional information.

Resale Registration Rights

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement and subject to the rules and regulations of the SEC, we filed a shelf registration statement on April 17, 2015 covering the resale of the shares of our common stock held by the investors in the Private Placement and the shares of our common stock held by the former stockholders of Prior Kura who are parties to the agreement. The shelf registration statement was declared effective on July 21, 2015.

Registration of these shares under the Securities Act has resulted in the shares becoming saleable under the Securities Act, subject to applicable lock-up restrictions described in the "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions—Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement" section of this prospectus. Any sales of securities by holders of these shares could adversely affect the trading prices of our common stock.

We will be liable to each investor in the Private Placement (but not to the former stockholders of Prior Kura who are parties to the registration rights agreement) for liquidated damages equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the investor for the registrable shares of our common stock then held by the investor for each 30-day period, subject to an overall cap of 5%, (i) if we suspend (subject to limited blackout periods described below) or terminate the registration statement prior to the date which is the earlier of (x) the third anniversary of its effectiveness (or the third anniversary of the date on which all registrable shares (subject to certain limitations) are included therein, if later) and (y) the date on which all of the registrable shares cease to be registrable shares, or (ii) in the event any suspensions or terminations of the effectiveness of the registration statement exceeds 30 consecutive days or when taken together exceed 60 days in the aggregate during any 12-month period.

Form S-3 Demand Registration Rights

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, at any time after we become eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, subject to specified limitations set forth in the registration rights agreement, certain holders of the registrable shares of common stock then outstanding may request that we register on Form S-3 all or a portion of the registrable shares.

"Piggyback" Registration Rights

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, if we propose to register any of our common stock in a firm commitment underwritten offering, certain holders of registrable shares of our common stock will be entitled to notice of the registration and have the right to require us to register all or a portion of the registrable shares then held by them, subject to our right and the right of our underwriters to reduce the number of shares proposed to be registered in view of market conditions. The holders of a sufficient number of registrable shares of our common stock have waived their right to require us to register all or a portion of the registrable shares held by them in the offering made hereby.

Expenses of Registration

We have agreed to pay all fees and expenses relating to the shelf registration statement, as well as all Form S-3 demand registrations and piggyback registrations, including (i) up to $25,000 in fees of one special

counsel for certain of the investors in connection with the filing of the shelf registration statement and (ii) up to $25,000 in fees of one special counsel for certain of the investors in connection with the filing of one or more registration statements pursuant to the Form S-3 demand and piggyback registration rights.

Expiration of Registration Rights

The resale registration rights described above shall terminate upon the earlier of (1) the date on which all registrable shares have been effectively registered under the Securities Act and disposed of in accordance with such registration statement, and (2) the later of the third anniversary of the date (A) the shelf registration statement is declared effective (July 21, 2018) and (B) all registrable shares (subject to certain limitations) have been registered in the shelf registration statement.

Anti-takeover Effects of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain certain provisions that may have anti-takeover effects, making it more difficult for or preventing a third party from acquiring control of us or changing our board of directors and management. According to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, the holders of our common stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of our directors. The combination of the present ownership and control of 30.7% of our issued and outstanding common stock by our executive officers and directors as a group and the lack of cumulative voting, makes it more difficult for other stockholders to replace our board of directors or for a third party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Law

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or Section 203. Section 203 generally prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or
- at or subsequent to the time of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of its stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of our outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines a “business combination” to include mergers, asset sales and other transactions resulting in financial benefit to a stockholder and an “interested stockholder” as a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or within three years, did own) 15% or more of a corporation’s voting stock.

Section 203 could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts not approved in advance by our board of directors and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us even though such a transaction may offer our stockholders the opportunity to sell their stock at a price above the prevailing market price.

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change of control or change in our board of directors or our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares, or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Among other things, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws:

- permit our board of directors to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate (including the right to approve an acquisition or other change of control);
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- provide that directors may only be removed, subject to any limitation imposed by law, by the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then-outstanding shares of the capital stock entitled to vote generally at an election of directors;
- provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and not be taken by written consent or electronic transmission;
- provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide advance notice in writing, and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice;
- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairman of our board of directors, our chief executive officer or by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exists any vacancies);
- do not provide for cumulative voting rights (therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose); and
- provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors or officers to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim against the us arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws, or (4) any action asserting a claim against us governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

The amendment of any of these provisions, with the exception of the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock and designate any rights, preferences and privileges thereto, would require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then outstanding common stock.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent and registrar's address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11219.

NASDAQ Global Select Market Listing

Our shares currently are quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol "KURO." In connection with this offering, our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "KURA," beginning on November 5, 2015.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Future sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options, if any, in the public market or the possibility of these sales occurring could cause the prevailing market price for our common stock to fall or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding 20,758,177 shares of our common stock, after giving effect to the assumed issuance of 6,250,000 shares of our common stock in this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of options outstanding as of September 30, 2015.

Lock-up Agreements

We and each of our directors and executive officers and certain other stockholders, who collectively own 5,205,061 shares of our common stock (excluding any shares purchased through the directed share program or otherwise in this offering), have agreed in the underwriting agreement for this offering, the Registration Rights Agreement and/or a separate lock-up agreement that, without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Leerink Partners LLC, on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions, directly or indirectly sell or dispose of any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of our common stock for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, unless extended pursuant to its terms. Participants in the directed share program will be subject to a substantially similar 180-day lock-up restriction with respect to the shares purchased through such program. The lock-up restrictions and specified exceptions are described in more detail in the section under the heading “Underwriting.”

Shelf Registration Statement and Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement

The holders of an aggregate of 14,482,070 shares of our common stock, or their permitted transferees, are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act. Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, we filed a registration statement with the SEC, which was declared effective on July 21, 2015, to register the resale of 14,279,820 shares of our common stock, which represents substantially all of the 14,508,177 shares of our common stock that we had outstanding as of September 30, 2015. The shelf registration statement permits the resale of these shares at any time, subject to applicable lock-up restrictions contained in the registration rights agreement, which are described in the “Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions—Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement” section. See “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for additional information.

Restrictions on the Use of Rule 144 by Shell Companies or Former Shell Companies

Rule 144 is not available for the resale of securities initially issued by companies that are, or previously were, blank check companies like us, to their promoters or affiliates despite technical compliance with the requirements of Rule 144. Rule 144 also is not available for resale of securities issued by any shell companies (other than business combination-related shell companies) or any issuer that has been at any time previously a shell company. The SEC has provided an exception to this prohibition, however, if the following conditions are met:

- the issuer of the securities that was formerly a shell company has ceased to be a shell company;
- the issuer of the securities is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
- the issuer of the securities has filed all Exchange Act reports and materials required to be filed, as applicable, during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the issuer was required to file such reports and materials), other than Form 8-K reports; and
- at least one year has elapsed from the time that the issuer filed current Form 10 type information with the SEC reflecting its status as an entity that is not a shell company.

As a result, none of our stockholders is currently able to sell shares of our common stock in reliance on Rule 144. Assuming we continue to meet the requirements set forth above, Rule 144 will become available to our stockholders on March 12, 2016. Our stockholders may currently resell their shares of our common stock only pursuant to a registration statement that has been declared effective under the Securities Act or pursuant to another exemption from registration. Substantially all of our outstanding shares of common stock as of September 30, 2015, however, are registered for resale on the shelf registration statement described above under "—Shelf Registration Statement and Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement."

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The following summary describes the material U.S. federal income consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock acquired in this offering by Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxes that may be relevant to Non-U.S. Holders in light of their particular circumstances, does not deal with foreign, state and local tax consequences and does not address U.S. federal tax consequences other than income taxes, including the effects of any applicable gift or estate tax. Special rules different from those described below may apply to certain Non-U.S. Holders that are subject to special treatment under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, such as financial institutions, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, tax-qualified retirement plans, broker-dealers and traders in securities, commodities or currencies, U.S. expatriates, "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies," corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, persons that hold our common stock as part of a "straddle," "hedge," "conversion transaction," "synthetic security," integrated investment or other risk reduction strategy, holders deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code, holders who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation, holders who are subject to the alternative minimum tax or the Medicare contribution tax, partnerships and other pass-through entities, including hybrid entities and partners and investors in such entities or an entity that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes (regardless of its place of organization or formation). Such Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors to determine the U.S. federal, state, local and other tax consequences that may be relevant to them. Furthermore, the discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Code, and Treasury regulations, rulings and judicial decisions thereunder as of the date hereof, and such authorities may be repealed, revoked or modified, perhaps retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. We have not requested a ruling from the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions. This discussion assumes that the Non-U.S. Holder holds our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment).

The following discussion is for general information only and is not tax advice for any Non-U.S. Holder under its particular circumstances. Persons considering the purchase of our common stock pursuant to this offering should consult their own tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal income tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of our common stock in light of their particular situations as well as any consequences arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction, including any state, local or foreign tax consequences and any U.S. federal non-income tax consequences.

For the purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a beneficial owner of common stock that has not been excluded from this discussion and is not a U.S. Holder. A "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes (a) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (b) a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (c) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source or (d) a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person. If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Prospective beneficial owners of shares of our common stock that are partnerships or partners in such partnerships should consult their own tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal income tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of our common stock.

If you are not a Non-U.S. Holder, this discussion does not apply to you.

Distributions on our Common Stock

Distributions, if any, made on our common stock to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock to the extent made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles) generally will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes and will be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, subject to the discussion below regarding back-up withholding and foreign accounts. To obtain a reduced rate of withholding under a treaty, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be required to provide us or our paying agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E, or other appropriate form, certifying the Non-U.S. Holder's entitlement to benefits under that treaty. If a Non-U.S. Holder holds stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder's behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent. The holder's agent will then be required to provide certification to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. These certifications must be provided to us or our paying agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If a Non-U.S. Holder does not timely provide us or our paying agent the required certification but is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. federal withholding tax under an income tax treaty, such Non-U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor to determine whether a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS may be obtained.

We generally are not required to withhold tax on dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment that such holder maintains in the United States) if a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI, stating that the dividends are so connected, is furnished to us or our paying agent (or, if stock is held through a financial institution or other agent, to such agent). In general, such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax, on a net income basis at the regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates, unless a specific treaty exemption applies. A corporate Non-U.S. Holder receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," which is imposed, under certain circumstances, at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable treaty) on the corporate Non-U.S. Holder's effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to certain adjustments.

To the extent distributions on our common stock, if any, exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a non-taxable return of capital and will first reduce the Non-U.S. Holder's basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and then will be treated as capital gain and taxed in the same manner as gain realized from a sale or other disposition of common stock as described in the next section.

Gain on Disposition of our Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and foreign accounts, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax with respect to gain realized on a sale or other disposition of our common stock unless (a) the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of such holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment that such holder maintains in the United States), (b) the Non-U.S. Holder is a non-resident alien individual and is present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, or (c) we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" within the meaning of Code Section 897(c)(2) at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding such disposition or such holder's holding period. For a corporate Non-U.S. Holder, distributions and gains recognized upon the sale of our common stock that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

A Non-U.S. Holder described in (a) above will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale at regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates, unless a specific treaty exemption applies. A Non-U.S. Holder

individual described in (b) above will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which gain may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though the Non-U.S. Holder is not considered a resident of the United States). For purposes of (c) above, in general, we would be a United States real property holding corporation if the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests was equal to or exceeded 50% of the sum of the fair market value of our worldwide real property interests plus other assets used or held for use by us in a trade or business. We believe that we are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a United States real property holding corporation. However, because the determination of whether we are a United States real property holding corporation depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a United States real property holding corporation in the future. Even if we are treated as a United States real property holding corporation, gain realized by a Non-U.S. Holder on a disposition of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax so long as (1) the Non-U.S. Holder owned, directly, indirectly and constructively, no more than 5% of our common stock at all times within the shorter of (i) the five-year period preceding the disposition or (ii) the holder's holding period and (2) our common stock is "regularly traded," as defined by applicable Treasury regulations, on an established securities market. We expect our common stock to continue to be "regularly traded" on an established securities market, but there can be no assurance that our common stock will continue to be so traded.

Information Reporting Requirements and Backup Withholding

Generally, we or certain financial middlemen must report information to the IRS with respect to any dividends we pay on our common stock including the amount of any such dividends, the name and address of the recipient, and the amount, if any, of tax withheld. A similar report is sent to the holder to whom any such dividends are paid. Pursuant to tax treaties or certain other agreements, the IRS may make its reports available to tax authorities in the recipient's country of residence.

Dividends paid by us (or our paying agents) to a Non-U.S. Holder may also be subject to U.S. backup withholding. U.S. backup withholding generally will not apply to a Non-U.S. Holder who provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E or otherwise establishes an exemption, provided we do not have actual knowledge or reason to know such non-U.S. holder is a U.S. person, as defined in the Code.

Under current U.S. federal income tax law, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements generally will apply to the proceeds from a disposition of our common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, except that information reporting and such requirements may be avoided if the holder provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing Non-U.S. Holder status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a Non-U.S. Holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. For information reporting purposes, certain brokers with substantial U.S. ownership or operations will generally be treated in a manner similar to U.S. brokers. Information reporting and backup withholding requirements may apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the broker has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person, as defined in the Code.

If backup withholding is applied to you, you should consult with your own tax advisor to determine if you are able to obtain a tax benefit or credit with respect to such backup withholding.

Foreign Accounts

A U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% may apply to dividends and the gross proceeds from a disposition of our common stock to a foreign financial institution (as specifically defined for this purpose), including when the foreign financial institution holds our common stock on behalf of a non-U.S. Holder, unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to

the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which may include certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners). Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing these withholding and reporting requirements may be subject to different rules. This U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% may also apply to dividends and the gross proceeds from a disposition of our common stock to a non-financial foreign entity (as specifically defined for this purpose) unless such entity provides the withholding agent with either a certification that it does not have any substantial direct or indirect U.S. owners or provides information regarding direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity. The withholding tax described above will not apply if the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from the rules. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. Holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. Holders are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of the legislation on their investment in our common stock.

The withholding provisions described above generally apply to payments of dividends on our common stock currently and will apply to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of common stock on or after January 1, 2019.

THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK UNDER ITS PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW.

UNDERWRITING

Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Leerink Partners LLC are acting as joint book-running managers of the offering and as representatives of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus, each underwriter named below has severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to that underwriter, the number of shares set forth opposite the underwriter's name.

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	2,500,000
Leerink Partners LLC.	2,500,000
JMP Securities LLC	625,000
Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.	625,000
Total	6,250,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the shares included in this offering are subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to purchase all the shares (other than those covered by the underwriters' over-allotment option described below) if they purchase any of the shares.

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount from the public offering price not to exceed $0.336 per share. If all the shares are not sold at the public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and the other selling terms.

If the underwriters sell more shares than the total number set forth in the table above, we have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to 937,500 additional shares of common stock from us at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount. The underwriters may exercise the option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, in connection with this offering. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter must purchase a number of additional shares approximately proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment. Any shares issued or sold under the option will be issued and sold on the same terms and conditions as the other shares that are the subject of this offering.

We, our officers and directors and certain of our other stockholders have agreed that, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, we and they will not, without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Leerink Partners LLC, dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock, subject to customary exceptions. Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Leerink Partners LLC in their sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time, which, in the case of officers and directors, shall be with notice.

At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to two percent of the shares in this offering for sale to persons who are directors, officers or employees, or who are otherwise associated with us, at the public offering price through a directed share program. The number of shares available for sale to the general public will be reduced by the number of directed shares purchased by participants in the program. Except for certain of our officers, directors and employees who have entered into lock-up agreements as contemplated in the immediately preceding paragraph, each person buying shares through the directed share program has agreed that, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, he or she will not, without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Leerink Partners LLC, dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock with respect to shares purchased in the program. For certain officers,

directors and employees purchasing shares through the directed share program, the lock-up agreements contemplated in the immediately preceding paragraph shall govern with respect to their purchases. Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Leerink Partners LLC in their sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time, which, in the case of officers and directors, shall be with notice. Any directed shares not purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as all other shares offered. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities and expenses, including liabilities under the Securities Act, in connection with the sales of the directed shares.

Our common stock is listed for quotation on the OTCQB under the symbol "KURO." In connection with this offering, our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "KURA," beginning on November 5, 2015.

The following table shows the underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

	Paid by Kura Oncology, Inc.	
	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per share	$ 0.56	$ 0.56
Total	$ 3,500,000	$ 4,025,000

We estimate that our portion of the total expenses of this offering will be $690,000, which includes an amount not to exceed $35,000 that we have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses (including fees of counsel for FINRA-related matters) incurred by them in connection with this offering.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares in the open market. Purchases and sales in the open market may include short sales, purchases to cover short positions, which may include purchases pursuant to the over-allotment option, and stabilizing purchases.

- Short sales involve secondary market sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering.
  - "Covered" short sales are sales of shares in an amount up to the number of shares represented by the underwriters' over-allotment option.
  - "Naked" short sales are sales of shares in an amount in excess of the number of shares represented by the underwriters' over-allotment option.
- Covering transactions involve purchases of shares either pursuant to the underwriters' over-allotment option or in the open market in order to cover short positions.
  - To close a naked short position, the underwriters must purchase shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
  - To close a covered short position, the underwriters must purchase shares in the open market or must exercise the over-allotment option. In determining the source of shares to close the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the over-allotment option.
- Stabilizing transactions involve bids to purchase shares so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.

Purchases to cover short positions and stabilizing purchases, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the shares.

They may also cause the price of the shares to be higher than the price that would otherwise exist in the open market in the absence of these transactions. The underwriters may conduct these transactions on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise. If the underwriters commence any of these transactions, they may discontinue them at any time.

Conflicts of Interest

The underwriters are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriters and their respective affiliates have in the past performed commercial banking, investment banking and advisory services for us from time to time for which they have received customary fees and reimbursement of expenses and may, from time to time, engage in transactions with and perform services for us in the ordinary course of their business for which they may receive customary fees and reimbursement of expenses. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make because of any of those liabilities.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

The shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 (or, in the case of securities issued or guaranteed by the government of a non-Canadian jurisdiction, section 3A.4) of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts, or NI 33-105, the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a relevant member state), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus

Directive is implemented in that relevant member state (the relevant implementation date), an offer of shares described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that relevant member state other than:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the relevant member state has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by us for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of securities to the public" in any relevant member state means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the shares, as the expression may be varied in that member state by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that member state, and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the relevant member state) and includes any relevant implementing measure in the relevant member state. The expression 2010 PD Amending Directive means Directive 2010/73/EU.

The sellers of the shares have not authorized and do not authorize the making of any offer of shares through any financial intermediary on their behalf, other than offers made by the underwriters with a view to the final placement of the shares as contemplated in this prospectus. Accordingly, no purchaser of the shares, other than the underwriters, is authorized to make any further offer of the shares on behalf of the sellers or the underwriters.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom

This prospectus is only being distributed to, and is only directed at, persons in the United Kingdom that are qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive that are also (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, or the Order, or (ii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order, each such person being referred to as a "relevant person." This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other persons in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

Notice to Prospective Investors in France

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the shares described in this prospectus has been submitted to the clearance procedures of the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers* or of the competent authority of another member state of the European Economic Area and notified to the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers.* The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the shares has been or will be:

- released, issued, distributed or caused to be released, issued or distributed to the public in France; or
- used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale of the shares to the public in France.

Such offers, sales and distributions will be made in France only:

- to qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*) and/or to a restricted circle of investors (*cercle restreint d'investisseurs*), in each case investing for their own account, all as defined in, and in accordance with

articles L.411-2, D.411-1, D.411-2, D.734-1, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*;

- to investment services providers authorized to engage in portfolio management on behalf of third parties; or
- in a transaction that, in accordance with article L.411-2-II-1°-or-2°-or 3° of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and article 211-2 of the General Regulations (*Règlement Général*) of the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers*, does not constitute a public offer (*appel public à l'épargne*).

The shares may be resold directly or indirectly, only in compliance with articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 through L.621-8-3 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland

This document as well as any other material relating to the shares of our common stock that are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus do not constitute an issue prospectus pursuant to Article 652a or Article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations. Our common stock will not be listed on the SWX Swiss Exchange and, therefore, the documents relating to our common stock, including, but not limited to, this document, do not claim to comply with the disclosure standards of the listing rules of SWX Swiss Exchange and corresponding prospectus schemes annexed to the listing rules of the SWX Swiss Exchange. Our common stock is being offered in Switzerland by way of a private placement, i.e. to a small number of selected investors only, without any public offer and only to investors who do not purchase shares of our common stock with the intention to distribute them to the public. The investors will be individually approached by us from time to time. This document as well as any other material relating to our common stock is personal and confidential and does not constitute an offer to any other person. This document may only be used by those investors to whom it has been handed out in connection with the offering described herein and may neither directly nor indirectly be distributed or made available to other persons without our express consent. It may not be used in connection with any other offer and shall in particular not be copied and/or distributed to the public in (or from) Switzerland.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong) and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan

The shares offered in this prospectus have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan. The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the account of any resident of Japan (including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), except (i) pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and (ii) in compliance with any other applicable requirements of Japanese law.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to compliance with conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- to an institutional investor (for corporations, under Section 274 of the SFA) or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person pursuant to an offer that is made on terms that such shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or such rights and interest in that trust are acquired at a consideration of not less than S$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets, and further for corporations, in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA;
- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or
- where the transfer is by operation of law.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of the shares of common stock offered by us in this offering will be passed upon for us by Cooley LLP, San Diego, California. Proskauer Rose LLP, New York, New York is acting as counsel for the underwriters in connection with this offering.

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered accounting firm, has audited our financial statements at December 31, 2014, and for the period from August 22, 2014 (inception) to December 31, 2014, as set forth in their report. We have included our financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and its exhibits. For further information with respect to us and the common stock offered by this prospectus, you should refer to the registration statement and the exhibits filed as part of that document. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference facilities at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of these documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities. You may also request a copy of these filings, at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at: 11119 N. Torrey Pines Road, Suite 125, La Jolla, California 92037, (858) 500-8800.

KURA ONCOLOGY, INC.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders
Kura Oncology, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Kura Oncology, Inc. as of December 31, 2014, and the related statement of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the period from August 22, 2014 (Inception) to December 31, 2014. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Kura Oncology, Inc. at December 31, 2014 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from August 22, 2014 (Inception) to December 31, 2014, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Diego, California
March 12, 2015,
except for the common stock exchange described in paragraph 11 of Note 13, as to which the date is
July 2, 2015

Kura Oncology, Inc.
BALANCE SHEET
(In thousands, except par value data)

	December 31, 2014
Assets	
Current assets:	
Cash	$ 1,124
Accounts receivable, related party	30
Prepaid expenses	42
Total current assets	1,196
Property and equipment, net	27
Prepaid expenses	150
Other long-term assets, related party	5
Total assets	$ 1,378
Liabilities and Stockholders' Deficit	
Current liabilities:	
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 833
Accounts payable, related party	134
Convertible notes payable, related party, current	2,036
Other current liabilities	13
Total current liabilities	3,016
Convertible notes payable, related party	493
Other long-term liabilities	1,295
Other long-term liabilities, related party	7
Total liabilities	4,811
Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)	
Stockholders' deficit:	
Common stock, $0.0001 par value; 25,000 shares authorized; 4,944 shares issued and 411 shares outstanding, excluding 4,533 shares subject to repurchase	—
Additional paid-in capital	238
Accumulated deficit	(3,671)
Total stockholders' deficit	(3,433)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	$ 1,378

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Kura Oncology, Inc.
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(In thousands, except par value data)

	Period From August 22, 2014 (Inception) to December 31, 2014
Operating expenses:	
Research and development	$ 2,028
Research and development, related party	624
General and administrative	1,262
General and administrative, related party	20
Total operating expenses	3,934
Other income (expense):	
Management fee income, related party	300
Interest expense, related party	(37)
Total other income	263
Net loss and comprehensive loss	$ (3,671)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (25.98)
Weighted average number of shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	141

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Kura Oncology, Inc.
STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
(In thousands)

Period from August 22, 2014 (Inception) to December 31, 2014

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount			
Balance as of August 22, 2014 (Inception)	—	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	237	—	237
Issuance of restricted stock awards	411	—	1	—	1
Net loss and comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(3,671)	(3,671)
Balance as of December 31, 2014	411	$ —	$ 238	$ (3,671)	$ (3,433)

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Kura Oncology, Inc.
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands)

	Period From August 22, 2014 (Inception) to December 31, 2014
Operating activities	
Net loss	$ (3,671)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	
Share-based compensation expense	237
Depreciation expense	1
Issuance of convertible note for acquisition of license	500
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Accounts receivable, related party	(30)
Prepaid expenses	(42)
Other long-term assets	(150)
Other long-term assets, related party	(5)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	833
Accounts payable, related party	135
Accrued interest, related party	36
Other liabilities	1,307
Net cash used in operating activities	(849)
Investing activities	
Purchases of property and equipment	(28)
Net cash used in investing activities	(28)
Financing activities	
Proceeds from issuance of related party convertible notes	2,000
Proceeds from the issuance of restricted stock awards	1
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,001
Net increase in cash	1,124
Cash at beginning of period	—
Cash at end of period	$ 1,124

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Kura Oncology, Inc.
Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2014

1. Organization and Basis of Presentation

Kura Oncology, Inc. (the "Company"), a privately held company incorporated in Delaware, is a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company discovering and developing personalized therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors and blood cancers. The Company focuses on the development of small molecule product candidates that target cell signaling pathways that are important to driving the progression of certain cancers. The Company aims to employ molecular diagnostics to identify patients with cancers who are likely to benefit from our targeted product candidates.

From August 22, 2014 (inception) through December 31, 2014, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to research, product development, raising capital, and building infrastructure. The Company has a limited operating history and the sales and income potential of the Company's business and market are unproven. The Company has experienced net losses and negative cash flows from operating activities, and had an accumulated deficit of $3.7 million as of December 31, 2014.

The Company expects to continue to incur net losses into the foreseeable future. Successful transition to attaining profitable operations is dependent upon achieving a level of revenues adequate to support the Company's cost structure. The Company plans to continue to fund its losses from operations and capital funding needs through future debt and equity financing or through collaborations or partnerships with other companies. If the Company is not able to secure adequate additional funding, the Company may be forced to make reductions in spending, liquidate assets where possible, or suspend or curtail planned programs. Any of these actions could materially harm the Company's business, results of operations and future prospects. The Company believes that its existing cash resources will be sufficient to fund its operations through at least December 31, 2015.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The Company's financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"). The preparation of the Company's financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period.

Reported amounts and note disclosures reflect the overall economic conditions that are most likely to occur and anticipated measures management intends to take. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates. All revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimates are revised and in any future periods affected.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash. The Company maintains deposits in federally insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits and limits its exposure to cash risk by placing its cash with credit quality rating financial institutions.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets which is three years for each asset class.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. If such circumstances are determined to exist, an estimate of undiscounted future cash flows produced by the long-lived asset, including its eventual residual value, is compared to the carrying value to determine whether impairment exists. In the event that such cash flows are not expected to be sufficient to recover the carrying amount of the assets, the assets are written-down to their estimated fair values. While the Company's current and historical operating losses and negative cash flows are indicators of impairment, the Company believes that future cash flows to be received support the carrying value of its long-lived assets and, accordingly, has not recognized any impairment losses through December 31, 2014.

Convertible Notes and Derivative Accounting

At inception, the Company performs an assessment of all embedded features of a debt instrument to determine if (1) such features should be bifurcated and separately accounted for, and (2) if bifurcation requirements are met, whether such features should be classified and accounted for as equity or liability. The fair value of the embedded feature is measured initially, included as a liability on the balance sheet, and remeasured each reporting period. Any changes in fair value are recorded in the statement of operations. The Company monitors, on an ongoing basis, whether events or circumstances could give rise to a change in its classification of embedded features.

The Company accounts for its convertible notes, that may be settled in cash upon conversion (including partial cash settlement), by separating the liability and equity components of the instruments in a manner that reflects the Company's nonconvertible debt borrowing rate. The Company determines the carrying amount of the liability component by measuring the fair value of similar debt instruments that do not have the conversion feature. If a similar debt instrument does not exist, the Company estimates the fair value by using assumptions that market participants would use in pricing a debt instrument, including market interest rates, credit standing, yield curves and volatilities. Determining the fair value of the debt component requires the use of accounting estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions are judgmental in nature and could have a significant impact on the determination of the debt component and the associated non-cash interest expense.

Deferred Rent

Deferred rent consists of the difference between cash payments and the recognition of rent expense on a straight-line basis for the facilities the Company occupies. The Company's lease for its facilities provides for fixed increases in minimum annual rental payments. The total amount of rental payments due over the lease term is being charged to rent expense ratably over the life of the lease. The Company's deferred rent balance is contained within other long-term liabilities on the Company's Balance Sheet.

Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs consist of direct and indirect internal costs related to specific projects as well as fees paid to other entities that conduct certain research activities on the Company's behalf. Payments that the Company makes in connection with in-licensed technology for a particular research and development project that have no alternative future uses (in other research and development projects or otherwise) and therefore no separate economic values are expensed as research and development costs at the time such costs are incurred. As of December 31, 2014, the Company has no in-licensed technologies that have alternative future uses in research and development projects or otherwise.

Patent Costs

The Company expenses all costs as incurred in connection with patent applications, including direct application fees, and the legal and consulting expenses related to making such applications, and such costs are included in general and administrative expenses within the Company's Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss.

Share-Based Compensation

Restricted stock awards are valued based on the fair value on the grant date. The fair value of restricted stock awards expected to vest are recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award. Restricted stock awards granted to non-employees are recorded at their fair value on the earlier of the performance commitment date or the date the services required are completed and are remeasured at fair value during the service period. As non-employee restricted stock awards vest, they are remeasured at fair value and expensed based on the intrinsic value method which is measured as the difference between the exercise price paid for the restricted stock award and the fair value of the shares as the right of the repurchase lapses each vesting period.

The Company's equity incentive plan allows for the issuance of restricted stock awards to employees and non-employee consultants that may be subject to vesting. The unvested shares of any restricted stock awards are held in escrow as the stock award vests or until award holder termination, whichever occurs first. In the event of a termination, the Company has the right of repurchase, at its option, for the portion of unvested stock awards from the terminated award holder. The repurchase price for unvested stock awards will be the lower of (i) the fair market value of the shares of common stock on the date of repurchase or (ii) their original purchase price. For all unvested stock awards, a liability is established related to the cash received for the unvested portion of the stock award, which represents the Company's obligation if all award holders were to be terminated, and is recorded within other long-term liabilities on the Company's Balance Sheet.

Income Taxes

Income taxes have been accounted for using the asset and liability method. Under the asset and liability method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates applicable to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance against deferred tax assets is recorded if, based upon the weight of all available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. For uncertain tax positions that meet "a more likely than not" threshold, the Company recognizes the benefit of uncertain tax positions in the financial statements.

Comprehensive Loss

The Company is required to report all components of comprehensive loss, including net loss, in the financial statements in the period in which they are recognized. Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources, including unrealized losses on investments. Net loss and comprehensive loss were the same for the period presented, therefore, a separate statement of comprehensive loss is not included in the accompanying financial statements.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker for purposes of making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. To date, the Company has viewed its operations and managed its business as one segment operating primarily in the United States.

Fair Value Measurements

The Company categorizes its assets and liabilities measured at fair value in accordance with the authoritative accounting guidance that establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value, and expands disclosures for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring or nonrecurring basis. Fair value is defined as the exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or

paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the guidance establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level 1- Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Level 2- Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are either directly or indirectly observable; and
- Level 3- Unobservable inputs in which little or no market activity exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing.

At December 31, 2014, the Company did not have financial assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments, which include cash, prepaid expenses, accounts payable, accrued expenses and all related party amounts approximate their fair values at December 31, 2014, primarily due to their short-term nature. The Company believes the fair value of its convertible notes approximates their carrying value as of December 31, 2014. No transfers between levels have occurred during the periods presented. Liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2014 are as follows, in thousands:

		Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2014		
	Balance as of December 31, 2014	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Liabilities				
Embedded derivative liability(1)	$ 196	$ —	$ —	$ 196

(1) The Company's license agreement with the with The Regents of the University of California San Francisco ("UCSF"), further described in Note 7, provides for an indexed milestone payment upon the occurrence of a qualified preferred stock financing and a subsequent initial public offering or a change of control event, as defined in the agreement. The indexed milestone was determined to qualify as an embedded derivative liability requiring an estimate of fair value.

The Company estimates the fair value of its derivative liabilities at the time of issuance and subsequent remeasurement at each reporting date using a probability model that considers the probability of achieving the events that would trigger such liabilities and the estimated time period the liabilities would be outstanding. The estimates are based, in part, on subjective assumptions and could differ materially in the future. Changes to these assumptions can have a significant impact on the fair value of the derivative liabilities.

The following table provides a reconciliation of all liabilities measured at fair value using Level 3 significant unobservable inputs, in thousands:

	Derivative Liabilities
Balance at August 22, 2014 (Inception)	$ —
Issuance of derivative liability(1)	196
Change in fair value(2)	—
Balance at December 31, 2014	$ 196

(1) The amount is included within research and development expenses on the Company's Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss.
(2) The license agreement was executed in November 2014 and no change in the valuation occurred between the execution date and December 31, 2014.

Net Loss per Share

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period, without consideration for common stock equivalents. Diluted net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common share equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock method. Dilutive common stock equivalents are comprised of unvested restricted stock awards outstanding under the Company's equity plan. For all periods presented, there is no difference in the number of shares used to calculate basic and diluted shares outstanding due to the antidilutive effect of the securities.

Potentially dilutive securities, which includes unvested stock awards of 4,532,874 are excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share due to the anti-dilutive effect of the securities. In addition, the Company has $2.5 million in principal of outstanding convertible promissory notes, issued in October and December 2014, that are convertible into common stock upon the occurrence of various future events at prices that are not determinable until the occurrence of those future events. As such, the Company has excluded these convertible notes payable from the calculation of diluted net loss per share.

3. Recent Accounting Pronouncements

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") or other standard setting bodies that are adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. Unless otherwise discussed, the Company believes that the impact of recently issued standards that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on our financial position or results of operations upon adoption.

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), which will replace numerous requirements in U.S. GAAP, including industry-specific requirements, and provide companies with a single revenue recognition model for recognizing revenue from contracts with customers. The core principle of the new standard is that a company should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new standard will be effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within that reporting period. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this guidance will have on its Financial Statements and future operating results.

In June 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-10, Development Stage Entities (Topic 915), an accounting standards update that removes the financial reporting distinction between development stage entities and other reporting entities from GAAP. In addition, the amendments eliminate the requirements for development stage entities to: (1) present inception-to-date information in the statements of income, cash flows, and shareholder equity, (2) label the financial statements as those of a development stage entity, (3) disclose a description of the development stage activities in which the entity is engaged, and disclose in the first year in which the entity is no longer a development stage entity that in prior years it had been in the development stage. The guidance is effective prospectively for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2014. The Company's early adoption of the standard eliminated the requirement to disclose inception-to-date information or incremental financial reporting requirements related to development stage entities and does not have any additional impact on the Company's financial statement or disclosures.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements-Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern. Under the new guidance, management will be required to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern, and to provide related footnote disclosures in certain circumstances. The provisions of this ASU are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and for annual and interim periods thereafter. The Company is currently evaluating the potential changes from this ASU to its future financial reporting and disclosures.

4. Property and equipment, net

Property and equipment consisted of the following, in thousands:

	December 31, 2014
Computer equipment	$ 26
Software	2
	28
Less: accumulated depreciation	(1)
Property and equipment, net	$ 27

5. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities consisted of the following, in thousands:

	December 31, 2014
Accounts payable	$ 226
Accrued expenses	568
Accrued compensation and benefits	39
Total accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 833

6. Notes Payable

Araxes Convertible Note

On October 8, 2014, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement and Convertible Promissory Note with its affiliated company Araxes Pharma LLC (“Araxes”) under which Araxes provided a $2.0 million loan in the form of a convertible promissory note. The note contains interest computed at a rate of 8%, compounded annually, with a maturity date of the earliest to occur of: (i) December 31, 2015, (ii) upon a change in control, as defined in the agreement, or (iii) upon defined events of default. Interest is due and payable on the maturity date. Prepayment of principal or interest is not allowed on the note without the prior written consent of Araxes. The note is automatically converted into such class of stock of the Company issued upon the completion of a qualified initial public offering (“IPO”) or upon the completion of a qualified financing, as defined in the agreement, in an amount equal to the total unpaid principal and interest divided by the price per share offered to the public in the qualified IPO or the price per share of the equity securities paid by other investors in a qualified financing. The Convertible Promissory Note contains customary events of default, and is recorded at its redemption amount, or at cost, within notes payable- related party, current on the Company’s Balance Sheet.

Araxes Asset Purchase Agreement—Convertible Note

As consideration for the patents acquired under the Araxes Asset Purchase agreement entered into on December 23, 2014 (described further in Note 7), Araxes issued a convertible promissory note equal to the purchase price of the patent rights of $500,000. The note contains interest computed at a rate of 8% with a maturity date of the earliest to occur: (i) of May 31, 2016 (ii) upon a change in control, as defined in the agreement, or (iii) upon defined events of default. The note may not be prepaid. The note will automatically convert into such class of stock of the Company issued upon the completion of a qualified equity financing at the lowest per share price offered in the round. The Convertible Promissory Note contains customary events of default, and is recorded at its redemption amount within notes payable-related party, noncurrent on the Company’s Balance Sheet.

Total notes payable and unamortized discount balances are as follows, in thousands:

	December 31, 2014
Face value of convertible notes	$ 2,500
Accrued interest	36
Debt issuance costs associated with fair value of derivative	(7)
Total	$ 2,529
Less: current portion	(2,036)
Total convertible notes, long-term	$ 493

7. License and Asset Purchase Agreements

Janssen License Agreement

On December 18, 2014, the Company entered into a license agreement with Janssen Pharmaceutica NV ("Janssen"), a foreign entity headquartered in Belgium and an affiliate of Johnson & Johnson, Inc., under which the Company received certain intellectual property rights related to tipifarnib in the field of oncology for a non-refundable $1.0 million upfront license fee and payments upon achievement of certain development and sales-based milestones. Tipifarnib is a clinical stage compound and all ongoing development, regulatory and commercial work will be completed fully and at the sole expense of the Company. Under the license agreement, Janssen has a first right to negotiate for an exclusive license back from the Company to develop and commercialize tipifarnib on terms to be negotiated in good faith. Janssen may exercise this right of first negotiation during a 60-day period following delivery of clinical data as specified in the agreement.

The agreement will terminate upon the last-to-expire patent rights or last-to-expire royalty term, or may be terminated by the Company with 180 days written notice of termination. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of material breach of the agreement that is not cured within 45 days. Janssen may also terminate the agreement due to the Company's lack of diligence that is not cured within a three-month period.

The upfront license fee was paid in January 2015. Subsequent to such payment, in accordance with the agreement the Company entered into a convertible promissory note with Janssen's affiliated company, Johnson & Johnson Innovation—JJDC, Inc. ("JJDC") as described further in Note 13. Due to the long-term nature of the note, the full amount of the unpaid upfront fee is included within other long-term liabilities on the Company's Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2014.

The University of Michigan License Agreement

On December 22, 2014, the Company entered into a license agreement with The Regents of The University of Michigan ("Michigan") under which the Company received certain license rights for a non-refundable upfront license, annual maintenance fees and payments upon achievement of certain development and sales-based milestones. The licensed asset consists of a number of compounds, which are in the lead discovery/lead optimization phase. All future development, regulatory and commercial work on the asset will be completed fully and at the sole expense of the Company. Michigan retains the right to use the asset for non-commercial research, internal and/or educational purposes, with the right to grant the same limited rights to other non-profit research institutions. Furthermore, the agreement, as amended on March 3, 2015, stipulates contingent consideration for the issuance of shares equivalent to a set dollar value upon the occurrence of a qualified capital stock financing or a change of control event, as defined in the amended agreement, consistent with the terms issued to any future investors or the per share consideration to be received by other shareholders. See Note 13 for further discussion.

The agreement will terminate upon the last-to-expire patent rights, or may be terminated by the Company at any time with 90 days written notice of termination or terminated by Michigan upon a bankruptcy by the Company, payment failure by the Company that is not cured within 30 days or a material breach of the agreement by the Company that is not cured within 60 days.

The University of San Francisco License Agreement

On November 21, 2014, the Company entered into a license agreement with UCSF under which the Company received certain license rights. The agreement provided for an upfront payment as well as contingent milestone payments. Additionally, the agreement provides for a one-time indexed milestone payment upon the occurrence of an initial public offering or a change of control event following a qualified financing, as defined in the agreement. The indexed milestone was determined to qualify as an embedded derivative liability requiring an estimate of fair value. See Note 2 for further detail.

Collectively, the license agreements with Janssen, Michigan and UCSF provided for non-refundable upfront payments totaling $1.1 million. Each of these license agreements was individually deemed an asset acquisition, which required the Company to expense the full upfront acquisition price due to the preliminary stage of development and no identified alternative future use upon the agreement execution date. The expense is included within research and development expenses in the Company's Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss. In addition, the license agreements collectively provide for specified development, regulatory and sales-based milestone payments up to a total of $81.7 million payable upon occurrence of each stated event, of which $1.2 million relates to the initiation of certain development activities, $30.5 million relates to the achievement of specified regulatory approvals for the first indication and up to $50.0 million for the achievement of specified levels of product sales. Additional payments will be due for each subsequent indication if specified regulatory approvals are achieved. All milestone payments under the agreement will be recognized as research and development expense upon completion of the required events because the triggering events are not considered to be probable until they are achieved. As of December 31, 2014, the Company has not achieved any milestones under the agreements. Furthermore, if all the programs are successfully commercialized, the Company will be required to pay tiered royalties on annual net product sales ranging from the low single digits to the low teens, depending on the volume of sales and the respective agreement.

Araxes Asset Purchase Agreement

On December 23, 2014, the Company entered into an asset purchase agreement with Araxes under which the Company purchased certain early stage patent rights related to compounds in the field of oncology for a purchase price of $500,000 payable under a convertible promissory note. All ongoing development, regulatory and commercial work will be completed fully and at the sole expense of the Company. The agreement allows for contingent milestone payments of $9.7 million throughout development and commercialization of the asset, of which $1.2 million relates to the initiation of certain development activities, and $8.5 million relates to the submission of certain regulatory filings and receipt of certain regulatory approvals. Additional payments will be due for each subsequent indication if specified regulatory approvals are achieved. The Company will recognize the milestones as expense when each event occurs. As of December 31, 2014, the Company has not achieved any milestones under the agreement. Furthermore, if the program is successfully commercialized, the Company will be required to pay tiered royalties on annual net product sales ranging in the low single digits, depending on the volume of sales.

The transaction was deemed an asset acquisition, which required the Company to expense the full upfront acquisition price due to the preliminary stage of development and no identified alternative future use upon the agreement execution date and is included within research and development expenses, related party in the Company's Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss. All additional milestone payments under the agreement will be recognized upon completion of the required events because the triggering events will not be considered to be probable until they are achieved.

8. Commitments and Contingencies

On August 29, 2014, the Company entered into a sublease agreement (the "sublease") with its affiliated company, Araxes, for office space for a monthly rent of approximately $5,000 per month. The lease includes rent

escalation of 3% per year. The lease was amended on December 18, 2014 for monthly rent of approximately $5,000 per month and retrospectively applied from September 1, 2014 in accordance with the agreement. In addition to the base monthly rent, the Company is obligated to pay for operating expenses, taxes, insurance, and utilities applicable to the subleased property. The sublease will expire on August 30, 2016.

On September 30, 2014, the Company entered into a lease agreement (the "lease") with Regus for office space located in Cambridge, Massachusetts. The lease commenced on October 6, 2014 with monthly rent of approximately $5,000 per month. Rent expense is recognized using the straight-line method over the term of the lease. In addition to the base monthly rent, the Company is obligated to pay for operating expenses, taxes, insurance and utilities applicable to the leased property. The lease will expire on October 31, 2016.

Future minimum payments required under the leases as of December 31, 2014 are summarized as follows, in thousands:

Year Ending December 31,	
2015	$111
2016	88
Total minimum lease payments	$199

Total lease expense for the period from August 22, 2014 (inception) to December 31, 2014 was $27,000.

The Company is obligated to make a charitable gift of $285,000 to the Leukemia and Lymphoma Society in connection with the Michigan agreement described in Note 7 to be paid in three equal parts: the first part due in January 2015, the second part due in January 2016 and the final part due in January 2017. The full amount of the charitable gift has been accrued as of December 31, 2014.

9. Stockholders' Equity

Common Stock

As of December 31, 2014, 556,500 shares were reserved for future issuance pursuant to shares authorized for future option grants. In addition, the Company has $2.5 million in principal of outstanding convertible promissory notes, issued in October and December 2014, that are convertible into stock upon the occurrence of various future events at prices that are not determinable until the occurrence of those future events.

Restricted Stock Awards

In August 2014, the Company adopted the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2014 Plan"). A total of 5,500,000 shares were initially reserved for issuance under the 2014 Plan. The 2014 Plan provides equity-based incentives in the form of stock awards to employees and other providers of services to the Company. The 2014 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, and other stock awards to eligible recipients. Recipients of incentive stock options shall be eligible to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price equal to no less than the estimated fair market value of such stock on the date of grant. The maximum term of options to be granted under the 2014 Plan is ten years. No options were granted under the 2014 Plan as of December 31, 2014.

Restricted stock awards were granted at a price equal to estimated fair market value. The restricted stock awards generally vest over four years from the original vesting date, with certain grants subject to one-year cliff vesting. The vesting provisions of individual awards may vary as approved by the Company's Board of Directors. In connection with the issuance of restricted common stock, the Company maintains a repurchase right

where shares of restricted common stock are released from such repurchase right over a period of time of continued service by the recipient. The following is a summary of restricted share activity, in thousands, except per share data:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Balance at August 22, 2014 (Inception)	—	$ —
Granted	4,944	$ 0.002
Vested	(411)	
Unvested at December 31, 2014	4,533	$ 0.002
Vested at December 31, 2014	411	$ 0.002

The shares purchased by the recipients pursuant to unvested restricted stock awards are not deemed, for accounting purposes, to be outstanding until those shares vest. The cash received in exchange for unvested shares related to stock awards granted is recorded as a liability for the early exercise of stock options on the accompanying balance sheet and will be transferred into common stock and additional paid-in capital as the shares vest. As of December 31, 2014, the Company recorded $13,000 of liability associated with shares issued with repurchase rights, of which $10,000 and $3,000 was related to employee and non-employee restricted stock awards, respectively.

During the period from August 22, 2014 (inception) to December 31, 2014, the Company granted 4,096,000 and 847,500 shares underlying restricted stock awards to employees and non-employees, respectively, at a weighted average price of $0.002. All employee and non-employee restricted stock awards vest over a four-year period beginning on the vesting commencement date. Certain non-employee restricted stock award agreements provide for acceleration of vesting prior to the completion of the service period upon the occurrence of specified events, including the Merger. As of December 31, 2014, there were 4,532,874 shares subject to repurchase, of which 3,773,916 and 758,958 shares were related to employee and non-employee restricted stock awards, respectively. As of December 31, 2014, 556,500 shares of common stock were reserved for future stock awards under the 2014 Plan.

For the period from August 22, 2014 (inception) to December 31, 2014, 322,084 and 88,542 shares underlying restricted stock awards granted to employees and non-employees, respectively, vested. The Company recognized $237,000 in share-based compensation expense related to the vested portion of the restricted stock awards granted to non-employees for the period from August 22, 2014 (inception) to December 31, 2014, of which $233,000 was charged to research and development expense and $4,000 to general and administrative expense. There was no share-based compensation expense recognized related to employee awards because the Company received proceeds equal to grant date estimated fair value of the employee awards.

10. Related Party Transactions

The Company’s president and chief executive officer is also the managing member of its affiliated company, Araxes. Four individuals are significant stockholders of each of the Company and Araxes. The following is a summary of all transactions with Araxes from August 22, 2014 (inception) to December 31, 2014.

Convertible Promissory Notes

As described in Note 6, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement and Convertible Promissory Note with Araxes under which Araxes provided a $2.0 million loan in the form of a convertible promissory note. The note is included within notes payable, related party, current on the Company’s Balance Sheet.

Additionally, in conjunction with the asset purchase agreement with Araxes described in Note 7, the Company purchased assets for an upfront purchase price of $500,000 payable under a convertible promissory note. This amount is included with research and development expenses, related party on the Company's Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss. Additionally, the note is included within notes payable, related party, noncurrent on the Company's Balance Sheet.

Facility Sublease

As noted in Note 8, the Company subleases office space from Araxes for a monthly rent of approximately $5,000 per month. In addition to the base monthly rent, the Company is obligated to pay for operating expenses, taxes, insurance, and utilities applicable to the subleased property. Rent expense related to this sublease for the period from August 22, 2014 (inception) to December 31, 2014 was $15,000. The sublease will expire on August 30, 2016.

Management Fees

The Company has a management services agreement with Araxes under which Araxes pays the Company a fixed $100,000 a month for management services. In addition, the agreement allows for Araxes to pay the Company an amount equal to the number of full time equivalents ("FTE") performing collaboration services for Araxes, at an FTE rate of $350,000, plus actual expenses as reasonably incurred. The agreement has an initial term expiring on December 31, 2015 and renews automatically for additional consecutive one-year periods. The agreement may be terminated by either party with a notice of at least 30 days prior to December 31, 2015 or the expiration of the then-renewal term.

Services Agreement

The Company has a services agreement with Araxes which allows for payment of research and development services provided to the Company of an amount equal to the number of FTE's performing the services, at an FTE rate of $400,000, plus actual expenses as reasonably incurred. This services agreement has an initial term expiring on December 31, 2015 and renews automatically for additional consecutive one-year periods. The agreement may be terminated by either party with a notice of at least 30 days prior to December 31, 2015 or the expiration of the then-renewal term.

11. Employee Benefit Plan

The Company has a defined contribution 401(k) plan (the "Plan") for all employees. Employees are eligible to participate in the Plan if they are at least 21 years of age or older. Under the terms of the Plan, employees may make voluntary contributions as a percentage of compensation.

12. Income Taxes

The Company was incorporated on August 22, 2014 and will file tax returns as prescribed by the tax laws of the jurisdictions in which it operates. In the normal course of business, the Company's 2014 tax year will be subject to examination by the federal and state jurisdictions where applicable. The Company has not been, nor is it currently, under examination by the federal or any state tax authority.

The Company's effective income tax differs from the statutory federal rate of 34% at December 31, 2014 due to the following, in thousands:

	Period from August 22, 2014 (Inception) to December 31, 2014
Benefit for income taxes at statutory federal rate	$ (1,248)
State income tax (benefit), net of federal benefit	(225)
Share-based compensation	80
Research and development tax credits	(28)
Other	13
Valuation allowance	1,408
Income tax expense	$ —

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets at December 31, 2014 are shown below, in thousands:

	December 31, 2014
Deferred tax assets	
Intangibles	$ 732
Net operating loss carryforwards	442
Research and development tax credit carryforwards	28
Accruals	205
Other	1
Total deferred tax assets	1,408
Less valuation allowance	(1,408)
Net deferred tax assets	$ —

At December 31, 2014, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of $1.1 million and $1.2 million respectively. The federal and state loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2034, unless previously utilized. The Company also has federal and state research credit carryforwards of $18,000 and $16,000, respectively. The federal and Massachusetts research credits will begin expiring in 2034 and 2029, respectively, unless previously utilized. The California research credit will carryforward indefinitely.

Management assesses the available positive and negative evidence to estimate if sufficient future taxable income will be generated to use existing deferred tax assets. Based on the weight of the evidence, including the Company's limited existence and losses since inception, management has determined that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized. A valuation allowance of $1.4 million for the period ended December 31, 2014 has been established to offset the deferred tax assets as realization of such assets is uncertain.

Pursuant to Internal Revenue Code ("IRC") Sections 382 and 383, annual use of the Company's net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards may be limited in the event a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. The Company has not completed an IRC Section 382/383 analysis regarding the limitation of net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards. The Company does not expect this analysis to be completed within the next 12 months. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, future changes in the Company's unrecognized tax benefits will not impact the Company's effective tax rate. Any carryforwards that will expire prior to utilization as a result of such limitations will be removed from deferred tax assets, with a corresponding reduction of the valuation allowance.

The impact of an uncertain income tax position is recognized at the largest amount that is "more likely than not" to be sustained upon audit by the relevant taxing authority. An uncertain tax position will not be recognized

if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. There are no unrecognized tax benefits included in the Company's balance sheet at December 31, 2014. The Company's practice is to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. The Company has not recognized interest or penalties in its statement of operations for the period ended December 31, 2014.

The Company does not expect that there will be a significant change in the unrecognized tax benefits over the next twelve months. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, future changes in the Company's unrecognized tax benefits will not impact the Company's effective tax rate.

13. Subsequent Events

The Company evaluated all events or transactions that occurred after the balance sheet date of December 31, 2014 through March 12, 2015.

Note Purchase Agreement

On January 12, 2015, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement and Convertible Promissory Note with various persons and entities named within the agreement ("the Holders") under which the Holders provided a $3.0 million loan in the form of a convertible promissory note ("the Note") to be used solely to fund the operations of the Company. The Note contains interest computed at a rate of 8%, compounded annually, with a maturity date of the earliest to occur of: (i) December 31, 2015, (ii) upon a change in control, as defined in the agreement, or (iii) upon defined events of default. Interest is due and payable on the maturity date. Prepayment of principal or interest is not allowed on the Note without the prior written consent of the holders. The Note is mandatorily convertible into such class of stock of the Company issued upon the completion of a qualified initial public offering or qualified financing, as defined in the agreement, in an amount equal to the total unpaid principal and interest divided by the price per share offered to the public in the qualified IPO or the price per share of the equity securities paid by other investors in a qualified financing.

Convertible Promissory Note

On January 20, 2015, in accordance with the Janssen license agreement described in Note 7, the Company entered into a Convertible Promissory Note with JJDC for $1.0 million. The note contains interest computed at a rate of 8% with a maturity date of the earliest to occur of: (i) May 31, 2016, (ii) upon a change in control, as defined in the agreement, or (iii) upon defined events of default. Interest is due and payable on the maturity date, with prepayment of principal or interest not allowed. The note will automatically convert into such class of shares of the Company issued upon the completion of a qualified equity financing at the lowest per share price offered in the round.

February 2015 Note Purchase Agreement

On February 11, 2015, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement and Convertible Promissory Notes with entities named within the agreement ("the February 2015 Note Holders") under which the February 2015 Note Holders provided totaling $1.0 million loan in the form of convertible promissory notes. These Convertible Promissory Notes contain interest computed at a rate of 8%, compounded annually, with a maturity date of the earliest to occur of: (i) December 31, 2015, (ii) upon a change in control, as defined in the agreement, or (iii) upon defined events of default. Interest is due and payable on the maturity date. Prepayment of principal or interest is not allowed on the note without the prior written consent of the holders. The notes will automatically convert into such class of stock of the Company issued upon the completion of a qualified initial public offering or qualified financing, as defined in the agreement, in an amount equal to the total unpaid principal and interest divided by the price per share offered to the public in the qualified IPO or the price per share of the equity securities paid by other investors in a qualified financing.

Sponsored Research Agreement

On February 15, 2015, the Company entered into a Sponsored Research Agreement with Michigan under which the Company will sponsor up to $2.7 million of research at Michigan over a three-year period. The Company will receive an non-exclusive right to any technology developed under the agreement and has an option right for an exclusive right to any such licenses developed under the agreement. The Sponsored Research Agreement allows for termination with notice at any time by the Company. In the event of termination by the Company prior to the second anniversary of the agreement, other than due to breach by Michigan, the Company will be required to pay costs budgeted through the second anniversary up to $2.0 million of the sponsored research amount. Any costs incurred for the Sponsored Research Agreement will be expensed as incurred.

Michigan Amended License Agreement

On March 3, 2015, the Company and Michigan entered into an amendment to the Michigan license agreement which redefined a qualified financing as the first sale of the Company's capital stock in which the Company receives certain gross proceeds from the financing. The sale of the Company's common stock on March 6, 2015 as described below was a qualified financing.

Merger and Private Financing

On March 6, 2015, the Company, Zeta Acquisition Corp. III, a public shell company ("Zeta"), and Kura Operations, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Zeta ("Merger Sub"), entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger dated March 6, 2015 (the "Merger Agreement"). Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, Merger Sub merged with and into the Company, with the Company remaining as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of Zeta (the "Merger"). At the effective time of the Merger (the "Effective Time"), the name of the Company was changed to Kura Operations, Inc. Immediately following the Effective Time, a newly organized wholly-owned subsidiary of Zeta named "Kura Oncology, Inc." merged with and into Zeta, with the surviving entity named Kura Oncology, Inc. ("Parent").

Pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time, each share of common stock of the Company outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was exchanged for one-half (0.5) of a share of common stock of Parent. Parent issued an aggregate of 14,508,177 shares of common stock upon such exchange of the issued shares of the Company common stock. In addition, at the Effective Time, Parent assumed the Company's 2014 Plan. As of the Effective Time, there were no outstanding options to purchase shares of the Company common stock under the 2014 Plan.

Immediately prior to the Merger, on March 6, 2015, the Company sold to investors 8,280,696 shares of its common stock at a price of $6.32 per share for gross proceeds of $52.3 million (the "New Money Financing"). The New Money Financing represented a qualified financing conversion event pursuant to the outstanding convertible promissory notes. As such, upon closing the New Money Financing, $7.5 million in principal and $115,000 in accrued interest through February 28, 2015 automatically converted into 1,204,870 shares of the Company's common stock.

The Company is considered the accounting acquirer in the Merger and will account for the transaction as a capital transaction because the Company's stockholders received 100% of the voting rights in the combined entity and the Company's senior management represents all of the senior management of the combined entity.

The accompanying financial statements and notes to the financial statements give retroactive effect to reflect the one for 0.5 shares common stock exchange and the par value of $0.0001.

KURA ONCOLOGY, INC.
Condensed Balance Sheets
(In thousands, except par value data)

	June 30, 2015 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2014
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 19,788	$ 1,124
Short-term investments	26,145	—
Accounts receivable, related party	372	30
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	884	42
Total current assets	47,189	1,196
Property and equipment, net	59	27
Other long-term assets	279	150
Other long-term assets, related party	5	5
Total assets	$ 47,532	$ 1,378
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 2,492	$ 846
Accounts payable and accrued expenses, related party	1,112	134
Convertible notes payable, related party, current	—	2,036
Total current liabilities	3,604	3,016
Convertible notes payable, related party	—	493
Other long-term liabilities	604	1,295
Other long-term liabilities, related party	—	7
Total liabilities	4,208	4,811
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)		
Stockholders' equity (deficit):		
Preferred stock, $0.0001 par value; 10,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock, $0.0001 par value; 200,000 and 100,000 shares authorized; 14,508 and 4,944 shares issued; and 10,609 and 411 shares outstanding, excluding 3,899 and 4,533 shares subject to repurchase as of June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively	1	—
Additional paid-in capital	57,069	238
Accumulated comprehensive loss	(14)	—
Accumulated deficit	(13,732)	(3,671)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	43,324	(3,433)
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	$ 47,532	$ 1,378

See accompanying notes to condensed financial statements.

KURA ONCOLOGY, INC.
Condensed Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
(In thousands, except per share data)
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2015	Six Months Ended June 30, 2015
Operating Expenses:		
Research and development	$ 3,345	$ 5,949
Research and development, related party	1,056	2,080
General and administrative	1,492	2,529
General and administrative, related party	14	37
Total operating expenses	5,907	10,595
Other Income (Expense):		
Management fee income, related party	300	600
Interest income	22	22
Interest expense	—	(42)
Interest expense, related party	—	(46)
Total other income	322	534
Net loss	$ (5,585)	$ (10,061)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (0.54)	$ (1.47)
Weighted average number of shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	10,420	6,822
Comprehensive Loss:		
Net loss	$ (5,585)	$ (10,061)
Unrealized loss on marketable securities	(14)	(14)
Comprehensive loss	$ (5,599)	$ (10,075)

See accompanying notes to condensed financial statements.

KURA ONCOLOGY, INC.
Condensed Statement of Cash Flows
(In thousands)
(Unaudited)

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2015
Operating Activities	
Net loss	$ (10,061)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	
Share-based compensation expense	1,129
Non-cash license fee expense	500
Change in value of derivative liability	307
Non-cash accrued interest expense	37
Non-cash accrued interest expense, related parties	42
Depreciation expense	6
Amortization of discount on marketable securities	37
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Accounts receivable, related party	(342)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(778)
Other long-term assets	(129)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,382
Accounts payable and accrued expenses, related party	978
Other long-term liabilities	(998)
Net cash used in operating activities	(7,890)
Investing Activities	
Purchases of marketable securities	(26,260)
Purchases of property and equipment	(27)
Net cash used in investing activities	(26,287)
Financing Activities	
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net	47,841
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes payable	5,000
Net cash provided by financing activities	52,841
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	18,664
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	1,124
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	$ 19,788
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing activities:	
Conversion of convertible notes and related accrued interest to common stock	$ 4,327
Conversion of convertible notes and related accrued interest to common stock, related party	$ 3,288
Financing costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 253

See accompanying notes to condensed financial statements.

KURA ONCOLOGY, INC.
Notes to Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements

1. Business and Organization

Kura Oncology, Inc., is a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company discovering and developing personalized therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors and blood cancers. We focus on the development of small molecule drug candidates that target cell signaling pathways that are important to driving the progression of certain cancers. We aim to employ molecular diagnostics to identify patients with cancers who are likely to benefit from our targeted drug candidates.

References in these Notes to Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements to the "Company" or "we", "our" or "us", refer to Kura Oncology, Inc., or Prior Kura, a private Delaware corporation incorporated in the State of Delaware in August 2014, for the periods prior to the Merger (as defined below) which took place on March 6, 2015, and Kura Oncology, Inc., a Delaware corporation incorporated in November 2007 and formerly known as Zeta Acquisition Corp. III, for the periods following the Merger.

Effective March 6, 2015, or Effective Time, we completed a reverse merger, or the Merger, with a wholly owned subsidiary of "Zeta Acquisition Corp. III," or Zeta, a public shell company, leaving Prior Kura as the surviving entity. On March 31, 2015, the surviving entity merged with and into us. Zeta was formed in November 2007 with no specific business plan or purpose. As a result of the Merger and related transactions, Zeta changed its name to "Kura Oncology, Inc." and began operating Prior Kura's business.

Pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time, each share of Prior Kura common stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was exchanged for one-half (0.5) of a share of our common stock. The share and price per share amounts presented in these Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements have been adjusted for such exchange. We issued an aggregate of 14,508,177 shares of our common stock upon such exchange of the Prior Kura common stock outstanding. In addition, at the Effective Time, we assumed Prior Kura's 2014 Equity Incentive Plan that was in existence immediately prior to the Effective Time and concurrently approved the amendment and restatement of the Prior Kura 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2014 Plan, pursuant to our 2014 Plan, which became effective in April 2015. Refer to Note 12, Equity Incentive Plan for detailed discussion of the 2014 Plan.

Immediately following the Effective Time, pursuant to the terms of a Redemption Agreement dated March 6, 2015, or the Redemption Agreement, by and among Zeta and its pre-Merger stockholders, we completed the closing of a redemption of 5,000,000 shares of our common stock, or the Redemption, from our pre-Merger stockholders for consideration of $70,000, plus $30,000 in professional fees related to the transaction. The 5,000,000 shares constituted all of the issued and outstanding shares of Zeta's capital stock, on a fully-diluted basis, immediately prior to the Merger. Upon completion of the Merger and the Redemption, Prior Kura's stockholders held 100% of the outstanding shares of our capital stock.

Immediately prior to the Merger, on March 6, 2015, Prior Kura sold 8,280,696 shares of our common stock to investors at a price of $6.32 per share for gross proceeds of $52.3 million, or the Financing. The Financing represented a qualified financing conversion event pursuant to the then outstanding convertible promissory notes. As such, upon the closing of the Financing, $7.5 million in principal and $115,000 in accrued interest on such convertible promissory notes through February 28, 2015 automatically converted into 1,204,870 shares of our common stock.

The Merger is accounted for as a reverse merger and a capital transaction. Prior Kura is the acquirer for accounting purposes and Zeta is the acquired company. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the operations that are reflected in the historical financial statements prior to the Merger are those of Prior Kura and are recorded at Prior Kura's historical cost basis. Prior Kura was incorporated in August 2014; therefore, there were

no operations in the periods prior to August 2014. The financial statements after completion of the Merger include our assets, liabilities and operations. The historical equity accounts and awards of Prior Kura, including par value per share, share and per share numbers, have been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the one for 0.5 shares common stock exchange, the par value of $0.0001 and the number of shares received in the Merger.

2. Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements should be read in conjunction with Prior Kura's audited financial statements and notes thereto for the year ended December 31, 2014 included elsewhere in this prospectus from which we derived our balance sheet as of December 31, 2014. The accompanying condensed financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, for interim financial information and with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, since they are interim statements, the accompanying condensed financial statements do not include all of the information and notes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. The accompanying condensed financial statements reflect all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, that are, in the opinion of our management, necessary to a fair statement of the results for the interim periods presented. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year.

The preparation of the condensed financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our condensed financial statements and accompanying notes. The amounts reported could differ under different estimates and assumptions. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, which are based on historical and anticipated results and trends and on various other assumptions that management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. By their nature, estimates are subject to an inherent degree of uncertainty and, as such, actual results may differ from management's estimates.

3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to cash and that mature within three months or less from the date of purchase. The carrying amounts approximate fair value due to the short maturities of these instruments. Cash and cash equivalents consist primarily of cash in readily available checking and money market accounts.

Short-Term Investments

Short-term investments are marketable securities with maturities greater than three months from date of purchase that are specifically identified to fund current operations. Short-term investments are classified as available-for-sale at fair value as determined by prices for identical or similar securities at the balance sheet date. These investments are classified as current assets, even though the stated maturity date may be one year or more beyond the current balance sheet date, which reflects management's intention to use the proceeds from sales of these securities to fund our operations, as necessary. The cost of short-term investments is adjusted for amortization of premiums or accretion of discounts to maturity, and such amortization or accretion is included in interest income. The available-for-sale investments are carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses recorded in other comprehensive loss and included as a separate component of stockholders' equity (deficit). Realized gains and losses from the sale of available-for-sale securities and declines in value judged to be other than temporary on short-term investments, if any, are determined on a specific identification basis and are reclassified out of comprehensive loss and included in interest income in the condensed statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the guidance establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level 1 — Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Level 2 — Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are either directly or indirectly observable; and
- Level 3 — Unobservable inputs in which little or no market activity exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist of salaries, benefits, and other personnel costs, preclinical and clinical trial costs, manufacturing costs for non-commercial products, and research and development facilities costs. All such costs are charged to research and development expense as incurred when these expenditures have no alternative future uses. Payments that we make in connection with in-licensed technology for a particular research and development project that have no alternative future uses (in other research and development projects or otherwise) and therefore no separate economic values are expensed as research and development costs at the time such costs are incurred. As of June 30, 2015, we have no in-licensed technologies that have alternative future uses in research and development projects or otherwise.

Clinical Trial Costs and Accruals

A significant portion of our clinical trial costs relate to contracts with contract research organizations, or CROs. The financial terms of our CRO contracts may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided to us under such contracts. Our objective is to reflect the appropriate clinical trial expenses in our condensed financial statements by matching those expenses with the period in which services and efforts are expended. As part of the process of preparing our condensed financial statements, we rely on cost information provided by our CROs (concerning monthly expenses as well as reimbursement for pass through costs). We are also required to estimate certain of our expenses resulting from our obligations under our CRO contracts. Accordingly, our clinical trial accrual is dependent upon the timely and accurate reporting of CROs and other third-party vendors. If the contracted amounts are modified (for instance, as a result of changes in the clinical trial protocol or scope of work to be performed), we modify our accruals accordingly on a prospective basis. Revisions in the scope of a contract are charged to expense in the period in which the facts that give rise to the revision become reasonably certain. Historically, we have had no material changes in clinical trial expense that had a material impact on our results of operations or financial position.

Share-Based Payments

Our share-based awards are measured at fair value on the date of grant based upon the estimated fair value of common stock. The fair value of awards expected to vest are recognized and amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award less estimated forfeitures. The fair value of each stock option is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model that requires the use of subjective assumptions including volatility, expected term, risk-free rate, and the fair value of the underlying common stock.

Awards granted to non-employees are subject to periodic revaluation over their vesting terms. The fair value of non-employee awards is remeasured at each reporting period as the underlying awards vest unless the

instruments are fully vested, immediately exercisable and nonforfeitable on the date of grant. We record the expense for stock option grants to non-employees based on the estimated fair value of the stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Estimated fair value of the restricted stock awards granted to non-employees is recorded on the earlier of the performance commitment date or the date the services required are completed and are remeasured at fair value during the service period. As non-employee restricted stock awards vest, they are remeasured at fair value and expensed based on the intrinsic value method which is measured as the difference between the exercise price paid for the restricted stock award and the fair value of the shares as the right of the repurchase lapses each vesting period.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in equity during the period from transactions and other events and non-owner sources, including unrealized losses on marketable securities.

Segment Reporting

We operate in a single industry segment which is the discovery and development of personalized therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors and blood cancers. Our chief operating decision-maker reviews the operating results on an aggregate basis and manages the operations as a single operating segment.

Net Loss per Share

We calculated basic net loss per common share by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period, without consideration for common stock equivalents. Diluted net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common share equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock method. Dilutive common stock equivalents are comprised of unvested restricted stock awards and outstanding stock options under our equity plan. For all periods presented, there is no difference in the number of shares used to calculate basic and diluted shares outstanding due to the antidilutive effect of the securities. Because of our net loss, unvested stock awards representing an aggregate of 3,899,285 shares of common stock and options to purchase an aggregate of 410,000 shares of common stock, are excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per common share as of June 30, 2015 due to the anti-dilutive effect of the securities.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued Accounting Standard Update, or ASU, 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), that supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The guidance provides that an entity recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This guidance also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgments and changes in judgments, and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract. The new standard allows for two methods of adoption: (a) full retrospective adoption, meaning the standard is applied to all periods presented, or (b) modified retrospective adoption, meaning the cumulative effect of applying the new standard is recognized as an adjustment to the opening retained earnings balance.

In July 2015, the FASB voted to amend ASU 2014-09 by approving a one-year deferral of the effective date as well as providing the option to early adopt the standard on the original effective date. Accordingly, we will adopt the standard for annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. We are currently evaluating the alternative transition methods and the potential effects on our financial statements and future operating results.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements-Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern. Under the new guidance, management will be required to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern, and to provide related footnote disclosures in certain circumstances. The provisions of this ASU are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and for annual and interim periods thereafter. We are currently evaluating the potential changes from this ASU to our future financial reporting and disclosures.

4. Short-Term Investments

The following table summarizes, by major security type, our short-term investments that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of June 30, 2015, in thousands:

		As of June 30, 2015			
	Maturity (in years)	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Government sponsored entities	2 years or less	$ 13,317	$ 1	$ (2)	$ 13,316
Corporate debt securities	2 years or less	8,946	—	(13)	8,933
Commercial paper	1 year or less	3,896	—	—	3,896
Total		$ 26,159	$ 1	$ (15)	$ 26,145

These investments are classified as current assets, even though the stated maturity date may be one year or more beyond the current balance sheet date, which reflects management's intention to use the proceeds from sales of these securities to fund our operations, as necessary. We review our investments to identify and evaluate investments that have an indication of possible other-than-temporary impairment. Factors considered in determining whether a loss is other-than-temporary include the length of time and extent to which fair value has been less than the cost basis, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the investee, and our intent and ability to hold the investment for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in market value. As of June 30, 2015, we had not recognized any such impairment in our condensed financial statements.

5. Fair Value Measurements

Investment Securities

As of June 30, 2015, we had cash equivalents and short-term investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis. As of December 31, 2014, we did not have any cash equivalents or short-term investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The carrying amounts of our financial instruments, which include cash equivalents, prepaid expenses, accounts payable, accrued expenses and all related party amounts approximate their fair values as of June 30, 2015, primarily due to their short-term nature. Fair value estimates of these instruments are made at a specific point in time, based on relevant market information. These estimates may be subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and therefore cannot be determined with precision.

Available-for-sale marketable securities consist of corporate debt securities, commercial paper and government sponsored entities and were measured at fair value using Level 2 inputs. We determine the fair value of Level 2 related securities with the aid of valuations provided by third parties using proprietary valuation models and analytical tools. These valuation models and analytical tools use market pricing or prices for similar instruments that are both objective and publicly available, including matrix pricing or reported trades, benchmark yields, broker/dealer quotes, issuer spreads, two-sided markets, benchmark securities, bids and/or offers. We validate the fair values of Level 2 financial instruments by comparing these fair values to a third-party pricing source. No transfers between levels have occurred during the periods presented.

The following table summarizes, by major security type, our cash equivalents and short-term investments that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and are categorized using the fair value hierarchy as of June 30, 2015, in thousands:

	Fair Value Measurements at June 30, 2015			
	Balance	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	$18,753	$18,753	$ —	$ —
Short-term investments:				
Government sponsored entities	13,316	—	13,316	—
Corporate debt securities	8,933	—	8,933	—
Commercial paper	3,896	—	3,896	—
Total short-term investments	26,145	—	26,145	—
Total	$44,898	$18,753	$26,145	$ —

Derivative Liability

Our license agreement with The Regents of the University of California San Francisco, or UCSF, which was amended in April 2015, provides for an indexed milestone payment upon the occurrence of a qualified financing and a subsequent initial public offering or a change of control event, as defined in the agreement. The indexed milestone was determined to qualify as an embedded derivative liability requiring an estimate of fair value. The UCSF derivative liability is measured at fair value (Level 3) on a recurring basis and is included in other long-term liabilities on the condensed balance sheets. No transfers between levels have occurred during the periods presented.

We estimate the fair value of our derivative liabilities at the time of issuance and subsequent remeasurement at each reporting date using a probability model that considers the probability of achieving the events that would trigger such liabilities and the estimated time period the liabilities would be outstanding. The estimates are based, in part, on subjective assumptions and could differ materially in the future. Changes to these assumptions can have a significant impact on the fair value of the derivative liabilities.

The following table provides a reconciliation of all liabilities measured at fair value using Level 3 significant unobservable inputs:

	Derivative Liabilities (In thousands)
Balance at December 31, 2014	$ 196
Change in fair value(1)	307
Balance at June 30, 2015	$ 503

(1) The amount is included within research and development expenses on our condensed statement of operations and comprehensive loss. The change in fair value of the derivative liability for the three and six months ended June 30, 2015 was $210,000 and $307,000, respectively.

6. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment consisted of the following, in thousands:

	June 30, 2015	December 31, 2014
Computer equipment	$ 59	$ 26
Software	7	2
	66	28
Less: accumulated depreciation	(7)	(1)
Property and equipment, net	$ 59	$ 27

7. Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities consisted of the following, in thousands:

	June 30, 2015	December 31, 2014
Accounts payable	$ 715	$ 226
Accrued expenses	1,193	581
Accrued compensation and benefits	584	39
Total accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 2,492	$ 846

8. Notes Payable

Araxes Convertible Note

In October 2014, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement and Convertible Promissory Note with an affiliated company Araxes Pharma LLC, or Araxes, under which Araxes provided a $2.0 million loan in the form of a convertible promissory note. As a result of the Financing, the total of unpaid principal and accrued interest as of February 28, 2015 was automatically converted into 326,443 shares of our common stock.

Araxes Asset Purchase Agreement — Convertible Note

As consideration for the patents acquired under the Araxes Asset Purchase Agreement entered into in December 2014, Araxes issued a convertible promissory note equal to the purchase price of the patent rights of $500,000. As a result of the Financing, the total of unpaid principal and accrued interest as of February 28, 2015 was automatically converted into 80,293 shares of our common stock.

January 2015 Convertible Notes

In January 2015, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement and Convertible Promissory Note for a $3.0 million loan with various persons and entities named within the agreement, or the Holders, of which $710,000 were with certain officers and certain officers' related parties. As a result of the Financing, the total of unpaid principal and accrued interest as of February 28, 2015 was automatically converted into 479,667 shares of our common stock.

JJDC Convertible Note

In accordance with the license agreement with Janssen Pharmaceutica NV, or Janssen, a foreign entity headquartered in Belgium and an affiliate of Johnson & Johnson, Inc., in January 2015 we entered into a

Convertible Promissory Note with Janssen's affiliated company, Johnson & Johnson Innovation — JJDC, Inc., or JJDC, for $1.0 million. As a result of the Financing, the total of unpaid principal and accrued interest as of February 28, 2015 was automatically converted into 159,615 shares of our common stock.

February 2015 Convertible Notes

In February 2015, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement and Convertible Promissory Note with entities named within the agreement, or the February Note Holders, under which the February Note Holders provided a $1.0 million loan in the form of convertible promissory notes. As a result of the Financing, the total of unpaid principal and accrued interest as of February 28, 2015 was automatically converted into 158,852 shares of our common stock.

9. License Agreements

License Agreement with The University of Michigan

In December 2014, we entered into a license agreement with The Regents of The University of Michigan, or Michigan, under which we received certain license rights for a non-refundable upfront license, annual maintenance fees and payments upon achievement of certain development and sales-based milestones. The licensed asset consists of a number of compounds, which are in the lead discovery/lead optimization phase. All future development, regulatory and commercial work on the asset will be completed fully and at our sole expense. Michigan retains the right to use the asset for non-commercial research, internal and/or educational purposes, with the right to grant the same limited rights to other non-profit research institutions. Furthermore, the agreement stipulates contingent consideration for the issuance of shares equivalent to a set dollar value upon the occurrence of a qualified financing or a change of control event, as defined in the amendment to the agreement, consistent with the terms issued to any future investors or the per share consideration to be received by other shareholders. As a result of the Financing, we issued 79,113 shares of our common stock at a fair value of $500,000, which was recognized as research and development expense during the six months ended June 30, 2015.

The agreement will terminate upon the last-to-expire patent rights, or may be terminated by us at any time with 90 days written notice of termination or terminated by Michigan upon a bankruptcy by us, payment failure by us that is not cured within 30 days or a material breach of the agreement by us that is not cured within 60 days.

Sponsored Research Agreement with The University of Michigan

In February 2015, we entered into a Sponsored Research Agreement with Michigan under which we will sponsor up to $2.7 million of research at Michigan over a three-year period. We will receive a non-exclusive right to any technology developed under this agreement and have an option right for an exclusive right to any such licenses developed under the agreement. The Sponsored Research Agreement allows for termination with notice at any time by us. In the event of termination by us prior to the second anniversary of the agreement, other than due to breach by Michigan, we will be required to pay costs budgeted through the second anniversary up to $2.0 million of the sponsored research amount. Any costs incurred for the Sponsored Research Agreement will be expensed as incurred. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2015, we recorded approximately $251,000 and $376,000, respectively, in research and development expense under this research agreement.

Collectively, our outstanding license agreements provide for specified development, regulatory and sales-based milestone payments up to a total of $81.7 million payable upon occurrence of each stated event, of which $1.2 million relates to the initiation of certain development activities, $30.5 million relates to the achievement of specified regulatory approvals for the first indication and up to $50.0 million for the achievement of specified levels of product sales. Additional payments will be due for each subsequent indication if specified regulatory

approvals are achieved. All milestone payments under the agreements will be recognized as research and development expense upon completion of the required events because the triggering events are not considered to be probable until they are achieved. As of June 30, 2015, we have not achieved any milestones under the agreements. Furthermore, if all the programs are successfully commercialized, we will be required to pay tiered royalties on annual net product sales ranging from the low single digits to the low teens, depending on the volume of sales and the respective agreement.

10. Commitments and Contingencies

From time to time, we may be involved in disputes, including litigation, relating to claims arising out of operations in the normal course of our business. Any of these claims could subject us to costly legal expenses and, while we generally believe that we have adequate insurance to cover many different types of liabilities, our insurance carriers may deny coverage or our policy limits may be inadequate to fully satisfy any damage awards or settlements. If this were to happen, the payment of any such awards could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position. Additionally, any such claims, whether or not successful, could damage our reputation and business. We currently are not a party to any legal proceedings, the adverse outcome of which, in management's opinion, individually or in the aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial position.

11. Stockholders' Equity

Immediately prior to the Merger, on March 6, 2015, Prior Kura sold 8,280,696 shares of our common stock at a price of $6.32 per share, for net proceeds of approximately $48.2 million, net of $4.1 million in fees. The Financing represented a qualified financing conversion event pursuant to the Notes. As such, upon the closing of the Financing, an aggregate of $7.5 million in principal under the Notes and $115,000 in accrued interest through February 28, 2015 automatically converted into 1,204,870 shares of our common stock. In addition, we incurred approximately $568,000 in costs related to the Merger which were accounted for as financing costs in additional paid-in capital.

Effective April 13, 2015, pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, we have authorized capital stock consisting of 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share.

12. Equity Incentive Plan

In August 2014, Prior Kura adopted the Prior Kura 2014 Equity Incentive Plan. In connection with the Merger as discussed in Note 1, at the Effective Time of the Merger, we adopted the Prior Kura 2014 Equity Incentive Plan and approved the amendment and restatement of the Prior Kura 2014 Equity Incentive Plan pursuant to the 2014 Plan, which became effective April 13, 2015. Under the 2014 Plan, a total of 5,975,000 shares are reserved for issuance. As of June 30, 2015, there were 621,500 shares of common stock reserved for future stock awards under the 2014 Plan. The 2014 Plan provides equity-based incentives in the form of stock awards to employees and other providers of services to us. The 2014 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance-based stock awards and other forms of equity compensation to eligible recipients. Recipients of incentive stock options shall be eligible to purchase shares of our common stock at an exercise price equal to no less than the estimated fair market value of such stock on the date of grant. The maximum term of options to be granted under the 2014 Plan is ten years.

Stock Options

The following is a summary of stock option activity for the six months ended June 30, 2015, in thousands (except per share data):

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price per Share
Balance at December 31, 2014	—	
Granted	410	$ 6.32
Balance at June 30, 2015	410	$ 6.32
Exercisable at June 30, 2015	2	$ 6.32

The weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options granted to employees in the six months ended June 30, 2015 using the Black-Scholes option pricing model were as follows:

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2015
Weighted average grant date fair value per share	$ 4.02
Expected volatility	70.8%
Expected term (in years)	6.00 - 6.08
Risk free interest rate	1.8%
Expected dividend yield	—

In estimating fair value for stock options issued under the 2014 Plan, expected volatility was based on historical volatility of comparable publicly-traded companies because our common stock has not been publicly traded. Due to the lack of historical option exercise data, we estimated the expected term using the simplified method. The risk-free interest rates are based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with maturities similar to those of the expected term of the award being valued. The expected dividend yield of zero reflects that we have not paid cash dividends since inception and do not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We apply estimate forfeitures at the time of grant based on historical experience and revise our estimate in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

Restricted Stock Awards

Restricted stock awards were granted at a price equal to the estimated fair market value on the date of grant. The restricted stock awards generally vest over four years from the original vesting date, with certain grants subject to one-year cliff vesting. The vesting provisions of individual awards may vary as approved by our Board of Directors. In connection with the issuance of restricted common stock, we maintain a repurchase right where shares of restricted common stock are released from such repurchase right over a period of time of continued service by the recipient. The repurchase price for unvested stock awards will be the lower of (i) the fair market value of the shares of common stock on the date of repurchase or (ii) their original purchase price. As of June 30, 2015, there were 3,899,285 shares subject to repurchase, of which 3,286,888 and 612,397 shares were related to employee and non-employee stock awards, respectively.

The following is a summary of restricted share activity for the six months ended June 30, 2015, in thousands (except per share data):

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Balance at December 31, 2014	4,533	$ 0.002
Granted	—	
Vested	(634)	
Unvested at June 30, 2015	3,899	$ 0.003
Vested at June 30, 2015	1,044	$ 0.004

For the six months ended June 30, 2015, 487,028 and 146,561 shares underlying restricted stock awards granted to employees and non-employees, respectively, vested. As of June 30, 2015, 809,112 and 235,103 shares of underlying restricted stock awards granted to employees and non-employees, respectively, were vested. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2015, we recognized share-based compensation expense related to restricted stock awards totaling $397,000 and $1.0 million, respectively, of which $364,000 and $968,000 related to non-employee restricted stock awards, respectively.

The following table summarizes share-based compensation expense for all equity awards granted, in thousands:

	Three months ended June 30, 2015	Six months ended June 30, 2015
Research and development	$ 404	$ 1,007
General and administrative	81	122
Total stock-based compensation expense	$ 485	$ 1,129

13. Related Party Transactions

As discussed in Note 8, in January 2015, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement and Convertible Promissory Note for a $3.0 million loan with the Holders, of which $710,000 were with certain officers and certain officers' related parties. As a result of the Financing, the total of unpaid principal and accrued interest as of February 28, 2015 was automatically converted into 479,667 shares of our common stock.

Our president and chief executive officer is also the managing member of our affiliated company Araxes. Four individuals are significant stockholders of each of us and Araxes. The following is a summary of all transactions with Araxes for the six months ended June 30, 2015:

Convertible Promissory Notes

As described in Note 8, as a result of the Financing, the total of unpaid principal and accrued interest as of February 28, 2015 for the convertible note payable to Araxes was automatically converted into 326,443 shares of our common stock. In addition, the total of unpaid principal and accrued interest as of February 28, 2015 for the convertible note payable related to the Araxes asset purchase was automatically converted into 80,293 shares of our common stock.

Facility Sublease

We sublease office space from Araxes for a base rent of approximately $5,000 per month plus operating expenses, taxes, insurance, and utilities applicable to the subleased property. Rent expense related to this sublease for the three and six months ended June 30, 2015 was $24,000 and $49,000, respectively. The sublease will expire on August 30, 2016.

Management Fees

We have a management services agreement with Araxes under which Araxes pays us a fixed $100,000 a month for management services. In addition, the agreement allows for Araxes to pay us an amount equal to the number of full time equivalents, or FTE, performing collaboration services for Araxes, at an annual FTE rate of $350,000, plus actual expenses as reasonably incurred. The agreement has an initial term expiring on December 31, 2015 and renews automatically for additional consecutive one-year periods. The agreement may be terminated by either party with a notice of at least 30 days prior to December 31, 2015 or the expiration of the then-renewal term.

Services Agreement

We have a services agreement with Wellspring Biosciences LLC (a wholly owned subsidiary of Araxes) which allows for payment of research and development services provided to us of an amount equal to the number of FTE's performing the services, at an annual FTE rate of $400,000, plus actual expenses as reasonably incurred. This services agreement has an initial term expiring on December 31, 2015 and renews automatically for additional consecutive one-year periods. The agreement may be terminated by either party with a notice of at least 30 days prior to December 31, 2015 or the expiration of the then-renewal term.

14. Subsequent Events

We evaluated subsequent events through August 14, 2015, the date the financial statements for the three and six months ended June 30, 2015 were issued.

Cambridge Facilities Lease

In August 2015, we entered into a lease agreement for approximately 3,677 square feet of office space located in Cambridge, Massachusetts. We paid a security deposit of approximately $44,000. The lease is subject to a 60 month term, with initial monthly rent of approximately $21,000 per month, and subject to a 1.4% annual rent increase. Total base rent payable over the lease period is $1.3 million. In addition to base monthly rent, we are obligated to pay for operating expenses, taxes, insurance and utilities applicable to the leased property.

6,250,000 Shares

Common Stock

PROSPECTUS

November 4, 2015

Citigroup

Leerink Partners

JMP Securities

Oppenheimer & Co.